

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (1)

الترم الثاني





UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

knight (n)	فارس	represent (ed) (v)	يمثل
battle (n)	معركة	gymnastics (n)	رياضة الجمباز
compete (d)(v)	ينافس	weightlifting (n)	رياضة رفع الأثقال
champion (n)	بطل	team sport (n)	رياضة جماعية
admiration (n)	إعجاب	refreshed (adj)	منتعش
honor (n)	شرف/تكریم	excitement (n)	حماس
victory (n)	انتصار	semi-final (n)	الدور النصف النهائي
award (n)	مكافأة / جائزة	individual sport (n)	رياضة فردية
sportsmanship (n)	الروح الرياضية	focused (adj)	مركّز
athletics (n)	ألعاب القوى	tournament (n)	بطولة / دوري
athletes (n)	رياضيون	benefit (ted) (v)	يستفيد
nation (n)	دولة / أمة	fit (adj)	لائق بدنيا
continents (n)	قارات [العالم]	inspiration (n)	إلهام / تحفيز
spirit (n)	الروح	championship (n)	بطولة
united (adj)	مُتحد	competition (n)	منافسة
excellence (n)	تفوق / مهارة عالية		

2 Definitions

التعريفات

knight	soldier in the Middle Ages	فارس
chariot	cart pulled by horses	عربة حربية
fair play	treating others honestly in games	اللعب النظيف

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

show	strength	يظهر القوة	stay	fit	يحافظ على لياقته
	respect	يظهر الاحترام		strong	يظل قويا
bring	communities together	يوجد المجتمعات	try	a sport	يجرب رياضة
teach	values	يعلم القيم	inspire	generations	يلهم الأجيال
join	the Olympics	ينضم إلى الأولمبياد	practice	a new sport	يمارس رياضة جديدة
respect	opponents	يحترم المنافسين	celebrate	achievements	يحتفل بالإنجازات
score	points	يسجل نقاط	compete	fairly	يتنافس بإنصاف
	goals	يسدد أهداف	have	fun	يستمتع

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
ancient قديم	very old	modern حديث
strength قوة	power	weakness ضعف
fair نزيه / عادل	honest	dishonest غير صادق
respect احترام	honor	disrespect عدم احترام
admiration إعجاب / تقدير	appreciation / respect	disapproval عدم استحسان
winning فوز	victory / success	losing / loss خسارة
famous مشهور	well-known	unknown غير معروف
united متحد	joined / connected	divided / separated مقسم / منفصل
peace سلام	harmony / calm	war / conflict حرب / صراع
friendship صداقة	companionship	enmity / disagreement عداوة / خلاف
relaxing مريح	comfortable	stressful مجهد
active نشيط	lively / energetic	lazy / inactive غير نشيط
focused مركز	concentrated	distracted مشتت
cheer يهتف	support / encourage	discourage يثبط
fast سريع	quick	slow بطيء

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-tion	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	competition منافسة
-ly	تحويل الصفة إلى ظرف	honestly بأمانة fairly بإنصاف / بعدالة regularly بانتظام
re-	(again) تعطي معنى مرة أخرى	restart يعيد بداية
-ship	تكون الاسم	friendship صداقة sportsmanship الروح الرياضية
-ation	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	admiration إعجاب
-nce	تكون الاسم من الصفة	excellence تميز / تفوق
-ment	تكون الاسم من الفعل	achievement إنجاز excitement إثارة
-ed	تكون الصفة من الفعل	united متحد / مُوَحَّد
-ing	تحويل الفعل إلى صفة	relaxing مريح exciting ممتع / رائع
-ness	تكون الاسم من الصفة	fitness لياقة
-er	تكون الاسم من الفعل	winner فائز

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
spread ينتشر / ينشر	spread	spread
bring يحضر	brought	brought
begin يبدأ	began	begun
teach يُعلم	taught	taught
come يأتي	came	come
hold يقيم	held	held

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعبيرات	
part of human life جزء من حياة البشر	make life active and fun يجعل الحياة نشيطة وممتعة
spread across the world انتشر حول العالم	keep the mind fresh يبقى العقل نشيطًا ومنعشًا
united in friendship متحدون بروح الصداقة	It makes me feel يجعلني أشعر بـ ...
join small competitions ينضم لمسابقات صغيرة	take part in يشارك في
Prepositions حروف الجر	
in the 19 th century في القرن التاسع عشر	cheer for يهتف لـ
compete in ينافس في	compete with honor ينافس بشرف
in peace في سلام	take advantage of يستغل
in my free time في وقت فراغي	on the Olympic Flag على العلم الأولمبي
a big fan of معجب بـ ... / مشجع لـ ...	believe in يؤمن بـ

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 12

1. Sport has been part of human life for thousands of years.
2. In **ancient times**⁽¹⁾, people **competed**⁽²⁾ to show strength, speed, and skill.
3. Romans enjoyed sports too. They held **gladiator**⁽³⁾ fights and **chariot**⁽⁴⁾ races, showing the importance of sport in Roman culture.
4. In the Middle Ages, people practiced **archery**⁽⁵⁾, horse riding, and fencing.
5. These activities prepared **knights**⁽⁶⁾ for battles.
6. Modern sports such as football, tennis, and cricket became popular in England in the 19th century and then spread across the world.
7. Today, sports are not just for winning. They teach teamwork, **fair play**⁽⁷⁾, and health.
8. Sport helps to connect communities and **inspire**⁽⁸⁾ new generations.

(1) في العصور القديمة

(2) نافس

(3) مصارع

(4) عربة حربية

(5) رياضة القوس والسهم

(6) فرسان

(7) اللعب النزيه

(8) يلهم

on Lesson 2 SB page 14

1. Mohamed Rashwan used to be one of Egypt's most admired sports **champions**⁽¹⁾.
2. In the 1984 Olympic Games in Los Angeles, he reached the judo final **against**⁽²⁾ a strong Japanese **opponent**⁽³⁾.
3. His **rival**⁽⁴⁾ was injured at that time.
4. He **avoided**⁽⁵⁾ attacking his rival's weak point to win the gold medal.
5. He chose to compete with **honor**⁽⁶⁾.
6. Although he lost the final, he gained respect and **admiration**⁽⁷⁾.
7. Later, the Japanese people gave him a special award for his great **sportsmanship**⁽⁸⁾.
8. Rashwan proved that honesty and respect can make someone a true champion.

(1) أبطال رياضيين

(2) ضد

(3) منافس

(4) خصم

(5) تجنب

(6) شرف

(7) إعجاب

(8) روح رياضية

on Lesson 3 SB page 16

Sports Events

1. The Olympic Games are the most famous sports event in the world.
2. Today, they are held every four years in different countries.
3. **Athletes**⁽¹⁾ from more than 200 nations come together to **compete in**⁽²⁾ many sports such as football, swimming, athletics, and gymnastics.
4. The Olympic flag, with its five rings, represents the five **continents**⁽³⁾ Africa, Asia, the Americas, Europe, and Australia of the world united in friendship.
5. The Olympics are not only about winning medals.
6. They also teach the **values**⁽⁴⁾ of excellence, respect, and friendship.
7. Athletes are expected to compete fairly, respect their opponents, and celebrate achievements together.
8. Egypt has proudly joined the modern Olympics since 1912.
9. Egypt has won medals in weightlifting, wrestling, and judo.
10. The Olympic spirit reminds us that sport can bring people from different countries, cultures, and languages together in **peace**⁽⁵⁾.

(1) رياضيون / لاعبون

(2) يتنافس في

(3) قارات

(4) قيم / مبادئ

(5) سلام

on Lesson 6 SB page 22

1. Last week, the school team took part in the **National**⁽¹⁾ School Championship.
2. The **atmosphere**⁽²⁾ was full of excitement and energy.
3. Teams from many cities joined the **tournament**⁽³⁾ to show their best skills and spirit of **competition**⁽⁴⁾.
4. The coach encouraged every player to believe in themselves and play with teamwork and honesty.
5. Although the school team didn't win the **semi-final**⁽⁵⁾, the players showed great respect to the winners.
6. This event was a real **inspiration**⁽⁶⁾ for everyone.
7. This event taught them that sport is not only about **winning**⁽⁷⁾ medals, but also about friendship.

(1) قومي

(2) الجو العام

(3) بطولة

(4) مسابقة

(5) دور نصف نهائي

(6) إلهام

(7) الفوز

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

"Used to" for past habits

1. Affirmative Statements

المصدر + used to + الفاعل Subj.

- I **used to eat** a lot of sweets when I was a child.

2. Negative Statements

المصدر + use to + didn't + الفاعل Subj.

- She **didn't use to** drink tea.

3. Yes/No question السؤال بـ «هل»

? المصدر + use to + الفاعل Subj. Did +

- **Did you use to swim** when you were a child?

- **Yes**, I did.

- **No**, I didn't. : للإجابة

4. Wh-question السؤال بـ «كلمة استفهام»

? المصدر + use to + الفاعل Subj. did + أداة استفهام Q.W.

- **What did you use to play** when you were a child?

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5

Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1 Asking and answering questions about the history of sport:

السؤال والإجابة عن تاريخ الرياضة :

Questions ?

1. Why do you think people have played sports since ancient ages ?

في اعتقادك لماذا كان يلعب الناس الرياضات منذ العصور القديمة ؟

2. How do sports bring communities together today?

كيف توحد الرياضات المجتمعات معًا في وقتنا هذا ؟

3. What values can we learn from sports?

ما القيم التي يمكن أن نتعلمها من الرياضة ؟

Answers ✓

- Because people wanted to show their strength, skill, and to have fun together.

لأن الناس أرادوا إظهار قوتهم ومهارتهم والاستمتاع معًا.

- Sports bring communities together through competing, teamwork and friendship.

الرياضة تُوحد المجتمعات من خلال المنافسة، العمل الجماعي والصداقة.

- We can learn fair play, teamwork, and respecting others.

يمكن أن نتعلم اللعب النزيه والعمل الجماعي واحترام الآخرين.

2 Asking and answering questions about a true champion:

السؤال والإجابة عن البطل الحقيقي :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What makes a sports champion truly great? ما الذي يجعل البطل الرياضي عظيمًا حقًا؟	- Showing respect and fair play make a champion truly great. إظهار الاحترام واللعب النزيه هو ما يجعل البطل عظيمًا حقًا.
2. Is fair play important in competitions? هل اللعب النزيه هام في المسابقات ؟	- Of course. For example, Mohamed Rashwan showed fair play in the Olympic Games. بالطبع. على سبيل المثال، محمد رشوان أظهر اللعب النزيه في الألعاب الأولمبية.

3 Asking and answering questions about the Olympic Games:

السؤال والإجابة عن الألعاب الأولمبية :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. Why do you think the Olympic Games are important for the world? لماذا تعتقد أن الألعاب الأولمبية مهمة للعالم ؟	- Because they bring people from different countries together in peace. لأنها تجمع الناس من مختلف الدول في سلام.
2. What values can students learn from international sports events? ما القيم التي يمكن للطلاب تعلمها من الفعاليات الرياضية الدولية ؟	- They can learn teamwork, fair play, and respect. يمكنهم تعلم العمل الجماعي واللعب النزيه والاحترام.
3. How can sports help people from different countries become friends? كيف يمكن أن تساعد الرياضة الناس من دول مختلفة على أن يصبحوا أصدقاء ؟	- Sports help people come together through competition and shared goals. توحد الرياضة الناس من خلال المنافسة والأهداف المشتركة.

Sample Test 1 on unit 7

التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر تنويه

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. In a match, the person you play against is called your
a. neighbor b. coach c. opponent d. help
2. To turn the verb "relax" into an adjective, we add the suffix "....."
a. -ing b. -ment c. -ness d. -able
3. Both the young and the old can part in games and activities.
a. make b. shake c. bake d. take
4. My friend got the gold medal. This means he it.
a. won b. damaged c. found d. did

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

point - injured - famous - opponent - medal

Mohamed Rashwan used to be one of Egypt's most admired sports champions. He became (1) during the 1984 Olympic Games in Los Angeles, where he reached the judo final against a strong Japanese (2) His rival used to train hard, but he was (3) at that time. Many people said Rashwan had the chance to attack his rival's weak (4) to win the gold medal. Rashwan used to believe that fair play was more important than victory.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Faten and Sara are friends. They love sports. Faten loves basketball. She often plays it with her friends after school, and sometimes they take part in small competitions. She thinks it is fast, **exciting**, and helps her stay fit and active. She also likes working as a team and scoring points.

Sara enjoys swimming. It helps her relax and makes her feel healthy, calm, and focused. Sara usually goes to the sports club on weekends. There, she meets new people and practices regularly.

Faten thinks swimming is a wonderful way to stay strong. She suggests that one day they can try each other's sport. Sara agrees and says that trying new sports helps them learn new skills and enjoy themselves. Both girls believe that sports are great for fitness, friendship, and fun.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined word "**exciting**" is the opposite of
a. boring b. fun c. great d. nice
2. Sara goes to the sports club
a. every morning b. on weekends c. after school d. at night
3. Both girls think sports help people and have fun.
a. sleep more b. make friends c. eat less d. get tired

b. Answer the following questions:

4. What's the main idea of the text?

.....

5. How does Sara feel after swimming?

.....

6. In what ways can sports help people in their lives?

.....

4 The story.**a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. They discovered the glowing shape was a

- a. ship b. whale c. beast d. submarine

2. Aronnax and his companions were thrown into the

- a. sea b. ship c. beach d. island

3. Some sailors doubted the monster's

- a. existence b. name c. size d. color

4. They swam toward the struggling to survive.

- a. ship b. high tower
c. mysterious creature d. marine scientist

b. Answer the following questions :

1. What did the sailors across the ocean report?

.....

2. What do you think the crew felt while searching for months?

.....

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. Ali used to play football when he was young. (not)

.....

2. He used to live in Cairo. (Where)

.....

3. It was his habit to arrive late. (used)

.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. He used to (rode) his bike to school.

2. My father (doesn't) use to like tea when he was young.

3. Did the teacher (used) to help you?

7 Complete the following dialogue.

Aya and Manal are talking about the Olympic Games.

Aya : Do you think the Olympic Games are important ?

Manal : (1) They bring people together from different countries.

Aya : (2)

Manal : There are many values I admire ; friendship, excellence and respect.

Aya : (3)

Manal : Egypt can show proudly its history, culture and hospitality if it hosts the Olympic Games.

Aya : What values can students learn from international sports events ?

Manal : (4)

Aya : How often are the Olympic Games held ?

Manal : (5)

Aya : Four years ! That's amazing.

8 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"The role of sports in your life"

.....

.....

.....

Unit 8

Cultures and Traditions



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

traditions (n)	عادات	alive (adj)	على قيد الحياة
culture (n)	ثقافة	long-standing (adj)	طويل الأمد
reflect (ed) (v)	يعكس	generosity (n)	كرم / سخاء
ceremony (n)	مراسم / طقوس	honor (ed) (v)	يُكْرَم
harmony (n)	توافق / تناغم	purpose (n)	غرض / سبب
identity (n)	شخصية / هوية	generations (n)	أجيال
the elderly	كبار السن	grand (adj)	كبير / عظيم
wisdom (n)	حكمة	lunar (adj)	قمري / خاص بالقمر
connected (adj)	مرتبط / متصل	cultural expert (n)	خبير ثقافي
celebrations (n)	احتفالات	belonging (n)	الانتماء
gather (ed) (v)	يجمع / يتجمع	unity (n)	الوحدة / التماسك
patience (n)	صبر	sense of identity (n)	الشعور بالهوية
customs (n)	عادات مجتمعية	carnival (n)	مهرجان
hospitality (n)	كرم الضيافة	strengthen (ed)(v)	يقوى
graves (n)	مقابر	importance (n)	أهمية
memory (n)	ذاكرة / ذكرى	shape (d)(v)	يُشكّل

2 Definitions

التعريفات

culture	the way of life of a group of people	ثقافة
identity	who someone is	شخصية
harmony	peace or balance among people or things	توافق / تناغم
ceremony	special event like a wedding	مراسم / طقوس

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

feel	connected	يشعر بالترابط / الاندماج	offer	tea / coffee	يقدم الشاي أو القهوة
tell	a story	يحكى قصة			
reflect	kindness	يعكس التعاطف	create	a sense	يخلق شعور بـ
	respect	يعكس الاحترام		memories	يصنع ذكريات
	generosity	يعكس الكرم	teach	values	يُعلم القيم
show	creativity	يظهر الإبداع	spread	joy	ينشر البهجة
exchange	gifts	يتبادل الهدايا	keep	alive	يحافظ على بقائه حيًا
play	a role	يلعب دورًا	strengthen	ties	يقوى الروابط

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
connected	متصل / مرتبط	separated / disconnected غير متصل
common	شائع / معروف	unusual / special غير عادي / مميز
joy	سعادة / فرح	sadness حزن
harmony	توافق	disagreement / conflict عدم اتفاق / صراع
massive	ضخم	tiny / very small صغير الحجم
hospitality	حسن الضيافة	unfriendliness / rudeness عدم الود / سوء التصرف
honor	شرف / تكريم	disrespect / dishonor عدم احترام
generation	جيل	ancestors الأسلاف / الأجيال السابقة
long-standing	طويل الأمد	short-lived / temporary قصير الأمد / مؤقت
alive	على قيد الحياة	dead / lifeless ميت / بلا حياة
expert	خبير / محترف	beginner / amateur مبتدئ / هاو
belonging	الانتماء	isolation / separation عزلة / انفصال
gather	يجتمع / يجمع	separate / divide ينفصل / يقسم
special	خاص / مميز	ordinary / common عادي / شائع
delicious	لذيذ	tasteless / awful بلا طعم / سيئ

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-ful	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	joyful مفرح
-ion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	generation جيل celebration احتفال
-ed	تكون الصفة من الفعل	connected مرتبط / متصل
-dom	تكون الاسم من الصفة	wisdom حكمة
-al	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	cultural ثقافي traditional تقليدي
-ce	تحويل الصفة إلى اسم	patience صبر importance أهمية
-ness	تحويل الصفة إلى اسم	kindness عطف happiness سعادة
-ity	تحويل الصفة إلى اسم	creativity الإبداع generosity الكرم
-ly	يحول الصفة إلى ظرف	warmly بود / بلطف
-ing	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	belonging الانتماء
-ation	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	explanation تفسير transformation تحول

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
tell يخبر	told	told
wear يرتدي	wore	worn
build يبني	built	built

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعبيرات		
step by step	خطوة بخطوة	exchange gifts يتبادل الهدايا

source of wisdom	مصدر الحكمة	light up the winter city	تضيء المدينة الشتوية
passed to new generations	انتقلت للأجيال الجديدة	look different	يبدو مختلفًا
The Lunar New Year	السنة القمرية الجديدة	keep their memory alive	يحافظ على ذكراهم
long-standing custom	تقليد متوارث	(be) passed from one generation to another	تنقل من جيل لآخر
Prepositions حروف الجر			
connected to	مرتبط أو متصل بـ	rich in	غنى بـ
common for	شائع بين	care for	يعتنى بـ
way of showing friendship	طريقة لإظهار الصداقة	remind of	يذكر شخص بشيء
belong to	ينتمي إلى ...	in daily life	في الحياة اليومية
What about ...?	ماذا عن / ما رأيك ... ؟	during Hari Raya Aidilfitri	أثناء نهاية أيام رمضان (في ماليزيا)

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية
[الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 25

Families and communities

1. Traditions are an important part of every **culture**⁽¹⁾.
2. Traditions help people feel **connected**⁽²⁾ to their families, **communities**⁽³⁾, and history.
3. Traditions appear in festivals, food, music, and **celebrations**⁽⁴⁾.
4. Each tradition tells a story about the values of a **society**⁽⁵⁾.
5. In Egypt, people wear new clothes and visit **relatives**⁽⁶⁾ during festivals.
6. Respect for the elderly is another important **value**⁽⁷⁾ in Egyptian culture.
7. In Japan, the tea **ceremony**⁽⁸⁾ reflects respect, patience, and harmony.
8. In the Sapporo Snow Festival, people gather to build massive ice and snow sculptures.
9. The snow celebration draws people and tourists alike and shows creativity, **community spirit**⁽⁹⁾ and the beauty of seasonal transformation.

- (1) ثقافة
- (2) مترابط
- (3) مجتمعات
- (4) احتفالات
- (5) مجتمع
- (6) أقارب
- (7) قيمة
- (8) مراسم
- (9) روح مجتمعية

on Lesson 2 SB page 28

A Cultural Interview

1. The **guest**⁽¹⁾ told the **interviewer**⁽²⁾ that in his town there is a festival which is celebrated every **spring**⁽³⁾.
2. People wear colorful clothes and play **traditional**⁽⁴⁾ music.
3. During the festival, families prepare **special**⁽⁵⁾ meals that are shared with neighbors.
4. Dancing and singing are also enjoyed, and everyone feels connected.
5. In the guest's culture, children are taught **customs**⁽⁶⁾ that show kindness and honor.
6. The guest thinks that culture interviews give us **real-life**⁽⁷⁾ stories.
7. Many interviews are **recorded**⁽⁸⁾ and then shared online, so traditions are preserved and passed to new generations.

(1) ضيف

(2) مُخَاوِر

(3) الربيع

(4) تقليدي

(5) خاص / مميز

(6) تقاليد

(7) حياة واقعية

(8) تُسجل

on Lesson 5 SB page 34

Culture around us

1. Traditions are important because they connect people to their history and values.
2. Traditions give people a sense of identity and **belonging**⁽¹⁾.
3. In England, "afternoon tea" shows **hospitality**⁽²⁾ and friendship.
4. In Saudi Arabia, Eid is a special time that reflects family **unity**⁽³⁾ and generosity.
5. In Malaysia, "Hari Raya Aidilfitri" (the end of Ramadan) shows respect, harmony, and the importance of community.
6. Some traditions are very old, and others are modern and still developing.
7. Traditions help people stay connected in today's **fast-changing world**⁽⁴⁾.
8. Traditions affect our lives and show how important cultural values are.

(1) الانتماء

(2) كرم الضيافة

(3) اتحاد

(4) عالم سريع التغير

on Lesson 6 SB page 36

The importance of traditions

1. Traditions connect families and communities and keep history alive.
2. In Egypt, Ramadan gatherings **strengthen**⁽¹⁾ family **ties**⁽²⁾ and teach hospitality.
3. In India, Diwali spreads **joy**⁽³⁾ and **hope**⁽⁴⁾ everywhere.
4. In Brazil, the Carnival brings music, colorful clothes, and happiness.
5. Traditions teach values like respect, friendship, and sharing.
6. They create happy memories passed from one generation to another.
7. Old and new traditions are part of **cultural identity**⁽⁵⁾.
8. Traditions help people stay connected across time.

(1) يقوى

(2) روابط

(3) فرح

(4) أمل

(5) الهوية الثقافية

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Defining Relative Clauses

(1) who "for people"

ex. - This is the person **who** helped me yesterday.

(2) which "for things"

ex. - The mobile **which** I bought was smart.

(3) where "for places"

ex. - This is the shop **where** I buy sweets.

(4) when "for time"

ex. - Ramadan is the month **when** we fast.

Note : where = which ... in/at

ex. - This is the hospital **where** my father works.

- This is the hospital **in which** my father works.

- This is the hospital **which** my father works **in**.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5

Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1 Traditions and Cultures :

العادات والثقافات :

Questions ?

1. What traditions does your family celebrate?

ما التقاليد التي تحتفل بها عائلتك؟

2. How do traditions make people feel connected to their culture?

كيف تجعل التقاليد الأشخاص يشعرون بالارتباط بثقافتهم؟

3. Why is it important to exchange cultures?

لماذا من المهم تبادل الثقافات؟

Answers ✓

- We celebrate Ramadan and Eid El-Fitr together every year.

نحتفل بشهر رمضان وعيد الفطر معًا كل عام.

- They help them remember their history and enjoy time with family.

تساعدهم على تذكّر تاريخهم والاستمتاع بوقتهم مع العائلة.

- Because they teach us values like respect for the elderly and kindness.

لأنها تُعلّمنا قيمًا مثل الاحترام لكبار السن واللطف.

2 Festivals and respect for the Elderly :

الأعياد واحترام كبار السن :

Questions ?

1. What is your favorite festival in Egypt? Why?

ما هو احتفالك المفضل في مصر؟ ولماذا؟

2. How do festivals bring people together?

كيف تجمع المهرجانات بين الناس؟

3. Which tradition from another country do you find interesting?

أي تقليد من دولة أخرى تراه مثيرًا للاهتمام؟

Answers ✓

- I like Eid El-Fitr because we visit relatives and share happiness.

أحب عيد الفطر لأننا نزار الأقارب ونشارك السعادة.

- People meet, celebrate, and share traditions with others.

يلتقى الناس ويحتفلون ويتشاركون التقاليد مع الآخرين.

- The Japanese tea ceremony because it shows respect and harmony.

حفل الشاي الياباني لأنه يُظهر الاحترام والانسجام.

Sample Test 2 on unit 8

التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر تنويه

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Traditions help people stay connected in today's fast-changing world.
The adjective "fast-changing" means that the world isn't
a. fixed b. moving c. transforming d. turning
2. The word "massive" has the same meaning as "....."
a. tiny b. enormous c. small d. weak
3. The suffix "-ness" turns the word "kind" into a/an
a. adverb b. verb c. noun d. adjective
4. Customs families' memory alive.
a. play b. do c. keep d. turn

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

different - decorating - bring - role - celebrate

Customs are everyday practices that show the culture of a community. They are not always big festivals, but they play an important (1) in people's lives. Around the world, customs may look (2) , but they often share the same purpose: to (3) people together. In Mexico, people celebrate the Day of the Dead by (4) graves with flowers and candles. Families believe this custom honors their loved ones and keeps their memory alive.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Traditions are important because they connect people to their history and values, creating a sense of identity. In England, one tradition is the "afternoon tea," where friends gather to eat small cakes and sandwiches. This shows hospitality. In Saudi Arabia, during Eid, families visit relatives and share delicious meals, reflecting family unity. Some traditions are hundreds of years old, while others are modern. In Thailand, the spring festival is wonderful. The streets are full of decorations and music. People wear colorful clothes and carry flowers. They bring happiness to children and tourists. The important thing is that they help people stay connected in today's fast-changing world.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The tradition of "afternoon tea" is from
a. Saudi Arabia b. Malaysia c. England d. Egypt
2. The underlined word "unity" is close in meaning to
a. connection b. conflict c. division d. disagreement

3. The main purpose of traditions is to help people stay

- a. busy b. fast c. rich d. connected

b. Answer the following questions.

4. Give a suitable title for the passage.

.....

5. What do families in Saudi Arabia do during Eid?

.....

6. Do you think traditions can be modern? Why / Why not ?

.....

4 The story.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Nautilus looked like a floating under the water.

- a. library b. farm c. palace d. home

2. was a mysterious man with a strong will and deep knowledge.

- a. Ned Land b. Captain Nemo c. Conseil d. Nautilus

3. Nautilus could travel very long distances without

- a. fuel b. masters c. gold d. surfacing

4. Life on the Nautilus seemed It looked like a floating palace.

- a. boring b. noisy c. risky d. astonishing

b. Answer the following questions :

1. What did Nemo show them?

.....

2. Do you think it was fair for Captain Nemo to keep the men on the Nautilus forever? Why?

.....

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. The boy is very kind. His father is a teacher. (whose)

.....

2. Summer is the season. We travel to the beach then. (when)

.....

3. I visited the museum. It was built by the ancient Egyptians. (which)

.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. I met Ameer (who) father is an engineer.

2. Ramy bought a mobile (whose) was expensive.

3. This is the hotel (where) we stay in.

7 Complete the following dialogue.

Two students are working on a school project.

Hamdi : Do you think that we've finished the project now?

Nasser : It's good, but we could do more. (1)

Hamdi : Include photos? Yes. (2)

Nasser : We could make a video, too.

Hamdi : (3) We haven't got time.

Nasser : I've found some photos. (4)

Hamdi : Let's put two at the top and two at the bottom.

Nasser : Ok, how does this look? I think it's good.

Hamdi : (5)

8 Write a social media post of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"The importance of teamwork"

.....

.....

.....

Unit 9

Courage and Survival



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

treasure hunt (n)	لعبة جمع الكنوز	loyal = faithful (adj)	وفى
riddles (n)	ألغاز	panic (v), (n)	يفزع / ذعر
explorer (n)	مستكشف	survival (n)	البقاء / النجاة
artifacts (n)	قطع أثرية	legend (n)	أسطورة
survive (v)	يبقى على قيد الحياة	clues (n)	مفاتيح اللغز
shelter (n)	مأوى	torch (n)	كشاف
sour (adj)	حامض / لاذع	hidden (adj)	مخبأ / مختفى
tribe (n)	قبيلة	treasure (n)	كنز
courage (n)	شجاعة	folk tale (n)	حكاية شعبية
strategies (n)	استراتيجيات / خطط	dangers (n)	مخاطر
heroes (n)	أبطال	attack (v), (n)	يهجم / هجوم
defeat (v)	يهزم	historians (n)	مؤرخين
rival (n), (adj)	منافس / خصم	curiosity (n)	حب الاستطلاع / فضول
inspire (v)	يلهم	rainforest (n)	غابة مطيرة
folk (adj)	شعبي	knowledge (n)	معرفة
loyalty (n)	وفاء / ولاء		

2 Definitions

التعريفات

clue	a hint that helps you solve something	مفتاح اللغز
riddle	a question or puzzle with a hidden answer	لغز
artifact	a piece of historical object from the past	قطعة أثرية
explorer	a person who travels to discover new places	مستكشف
hidden	being out of sight or not easily seen	مختفى
shelter	a safe place to stay and protect yourself	مأوى
torch	a small electric lamp that you can hold in your hand	كشاف

survival	living through a dangerous or difficult situation	البقاء
sour	having an acidic taste, like lemon	حامض
panicked	showed sudden fear	خائف / مفزوع
tribe	a group of families living together with shared traditions	قبيلة
rival	a person or group that competes with another	منافس
loyal	being faithful and supportive to others	وفى
strategy	clever plan to win a battle	استراتيجية
wisdom	great intelligence and good judgment	حكمة

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

follow	a series of clues	يتبع سلسلة مفاتيح اللغز	get	lost	يضل الطريق
solve	a question	يحل سؤال	make	a choice	يختار
	riddles	يحل ألغاز	build	skills	ينمى مهارات

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
hidden مخفى	secret / invisible	visible مرئى
riddle لغز	puzzle	solution حل
clues مفاتيح / أدلة	hints / keys	questions أسئلة
survive ينجو / يبقى على قيد الحياة	live	die يموت
calm هادئ	quiet / peaceful	nervous متوتر
rival خصم	competitor / opponent	helper مساعد
loyal وفتى	faithful	disloyal / unfaithful غير وفتى
wisdom حكمة	insight	ignorance جهل
courage شجاعة	bravery	fear / cowardness خوف / جبن
defend يدافع	protect	hurt يؤذى
leader قائد	chief	follower تابع / متابع
explore يستكشف	search	ignore يتجاهل
dangers مخاطر	threats	safety أمان
patience صبر	tolerance	impatience عدم الصبر
inspire يلهم	motivate	discourage يُحبط

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-en	تكون الصفة من الفعل	hidden مخبئ
-ly	تكون الظرف من الصفة	physically بدنيا
-able	تكون الصفة من الاسم	valu <u>able</u> ذو قيمة
-al	تكون الاسم من الفعل	survival البقاء
-ance	تكون الاسم من الفعل	performance عرض / أداء
-er	تكون الاسم من الفعل	fighter محارب
		leader قائد
		explorer مستكشف
-ry	تكون الاسم من الصفة	bravery شجاعة
-ous	يكون الصفة من الاسم	dangerous خطير
-ful	تكون الصفة من الاسم	powerful قوي

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
hide يخفى / يختفى	hid	hidden
give up يستسلم	gave up	given up
fight يحارب	fought	fought
bear يلد	bore	born
teach يُعلم	taught	taught
lead يقود	led	led

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

التعبيرات Expressions			
stay calm	يبقى هادئاً	made my heart race	جعل قلبي ينبض بسرعة
walk in circles	يمشى فى دوائر	work together	يعملون معاً
quick thinking	سرعة البديهة	stay alive	يبقى على قيد الحياة
حروف الجر Prepositions			
find a way out	يجد طريقاً للخروج	search for	يبحث عن
series of clues	سلسلة من الأدلة	afraid of	خائف من

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 29

Treasure hunt

1. **Treasure hunts**⁽¹⁾ have been popular for a long time, not only in stories but in real life.
2. A treasure hunt is a game where players follow **clues**⁽²⁾ to find a **hidden**⁽³⁾ prize.
3. In schools, treasure hunts make learning fun and improve **teamwork**⁽⁴⁾ and **problem-solving**⁽⁵⁾.
4. In the past, treasure hunts were connected to explorers and **pirates**⁽⁶⁾ looking for gold.
5. Today, people still search for valuable **artifacts**⁽⁷⁾.
6. Treasure hunts teach students to read carefully, work together, and think creatively.
7. Finding a hidden prize makes the game exciting and enjoyable for everyone.

- (1) لعبة البحث عن الكنوز
- (2) أدلة
- (3) مخفى
- (4) عمل جماعي
- (5) حل المشكلات
- (6) قراصنة
- (7) قطع أثرية

on Lesson 2 SB page 41

Lost in the Jungle

1. Nader got lost in the **jungle**⁽¹⁾.
2. He tried to stay calm because **panic**⁽²⁾ wastes energy.
3. He used survival skills : collecting water, eating **sour**⁽³⁾ fruits, and building a **shelter**⁽⁴⁾.
4. He used a torch to see and feel safe at night.
5. He followed the sun during the day to avoid walking in circles.
6. After three days, he found a river which helped him escape.
7. In the end, he reached a village and was welcomed by people.
8. Nader learned that survival is not only about physical strength - it's about **smart**⁽⁵⁾ thinking, clear **decisions**⁽⁶⁾, and never **giving up**⁽⁷⁾.

(1) الأدغال

(2) الخوف - الذعر

(3) حامض

(4) مأوى

(5) ذكي

(6) قرارات

(7) الاستسلام

on Lesson 5 SB page 48

1. The speaker imagines being an **explorer**⁽¹⁾ traveling to the Amazon rainforest.
2. He would **discover**⁽²⁾ new plants and animals never seen before.
3. He would face **dangers**⁽³⁾ such as wild animals, heavy rain, and getting lost.
4. He would use tools like a **compass**⁽⁴⁾ and build shelters to survive.
5. He would meet local people and learn about their culture and **traditions**⁽⁵⁾.
6. Being an explorer teaches courage, **patience**⁽⁶⁾, and respect for nature.
7. He wants to bring back stories that inspire others to protect the rainforest.

(1) مستكشف

(2) يكتشف

(3) مخاطر

(4) بوصلة

(5) عادات

(6) الصبر

on Lesson 6 SB page 50

1. Ibn Battuta was a great explorer from Morocco in the 14th century.
2. He started traveling at the age of 21; his journey lasted around 30 years.
3. He enjoyed learning about cultures, meeting kings, and recording what he saw.
4. His trips were sometimes dangerous including crossing deserts and avoiding attacks.
5. He wrote about people, cities, and traditions in his famous book "Rihla".
6. Historians use his writings to understand the past.
7. Ibn Battuta became famous because he showed that knowledge and curiosity are as important as bravery.
8. His story inspires people to keep exploring and learning.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Verbs + infinitive / -ing form

1 Verbs + to + inf.

agree	يوافق	fail	يفشل في	plan	يخطط
arrange	يرتب	help	يساعد في	promise	يعد
ask	يسأل / يطلب	hope	يأمل	refuse	يرفض
choose	يختار	intend	ينوي	threaten	يهدد
decide	يقرر	need	يحتاج	want	يريد
expect	يتوقع	learn	يتعلم	wish	يتمنى
encourage	يشجع	manage	يتمكن		
invite	يدعو	offer	يعرض		

ex. - My neighbor **agreed to water** my plants when we were away on holiday.

2 Verbs + (inf. + ing)

avoid	يتجنب	finish	ينهى	practice	يمارس
consider	يفكر في	imagine	يتخيل	recommend	يوصي بـ
deny	ينكر	include	يشمل / يتضمن	suggest	يقترح
dislike	يكره	keep	يظل / يستمر في	admit	يقر/يعترف
enjoy	يستمتع	mind	يمنع		

ex. - You should **avoid going** out late at night.

3 Verbs + (to + inf.) / (inf. + ing)

remember, forget, stop, try + (to + inf.) / (inf. + ing)

ex. - **Remember to bring** your homework tomorrow.

يتذكر أن يفعل شيء ما

- I **remember waking** up in the middle of the night.

يتذكر أنه فعل شيء ما

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5

Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1 Discussing survival skills.

مناقشة مهارات البقاء.

Questions ?

1. What would you do if you found a treasure map?
ماذا ستفعل إذا وجدت خريطة كنز؟
2. How can you survive in the jungle?
كيف يمكنك النجاة في الغابة؟
3. What skills do you need to stay alive in a dangerous place?
ما المهارات التي تحتاجها للبقاء حيًا في مكان خطير؟
4. How do you feel when something scary happens?
كيف تشعر عندما يحدث شيء مخيف؟

Answers ✓

- I would follow the clues with my friends to find the hidden treasure.
سأتبع الأدلة مع أصدقائي للعثور على الكنز المخفي.
- I would build a shelter, look for clean water, and stay calm.
سأبني مأوى، وأبحث عن ماء نظيف، وأبقى هادئًا.
- Smart choices, teamwork, and never giving up are important survival skills.
الاختيارات الذكية، والعمل الجماعي، وعدم الاستسلام، من مهارات النجاة المهمة.
- My heart races, but I try to think clearly and act carefully.
قلبي ينبض بسرعة، لكن أحاول أن أفكر بوضوح وأتصرف بحذر.

2 Explorer's podcast

بودكاست المستكشف

Questions ?

1. What qualities make a good explorer?
ما الصفات التي تجعل الشخص مستكشفًا جيدًا؟
2. If you were an explorer, where would you go? Why?
إذا كنت مستكشفًا، إلى أين ستذهب؟ ولماذا؟
3. What dangers might you face there?
ما المخاطر التي قد تواجهها هناك؟
4. What would you use to survive?
ماذا ستستخدم للبقاء على قيد الحياة؟

Answers ✓

- A good explorer must be brave, patient, curious, and strong.
يجب أن يكون المستكشف شجاعًا وصبورًا وفضوليًا وقويًا.
- I would go to the Amazon rainforests to discover new plants and animals.
سأذهب إلى غابات الأمازون لاكتشاف نباتات وحيوانات جديدة.
- I might face wild animals, heavy rain, and getting lost.
قد أواجه حيوانات برية وأمطارًا غزيرة وفقدان الطريق الصحيح.
- I would use a compass and build a shelter from branches.
سأستخدم بوصلة وأبني مأوى من الفروع.

Sample Test 3 on unit 9

التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر تنويه

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The synonym of "courage" is " ".
a. fear b. weakness c. bravery d. hardship
2. The pirate played a tune on a strange musical he found on the ship.
a. tool b. box c. instrument d. weapon
3. The accident made my heart race. This means I was
a. funny b. frightened c. modern d. late
4. " " means having an acidic taste, like lemon.
a. Sour b. Hidden c. Salty d. Sweet

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

leadership – enemies – tribe – defend – poems

Abu Zayd al-Hilali is one of the most famous Arab folk heroes. His story has been told in (1) , songs, and performances for centuries. Born into the Hilali (2) , Abu Zayd was known for his strength, wisdom, and courage. When his tribe faced (3) , Abu Zayd led them with bravery. He fought to (4) his people and used clever strategies to defeat stronger armies. His adventures included long journeys across deserts, battles against rival tribes, and wise leadership during times of hardship.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Nader was an explorer who got lost in the jungle. At first, he panicked, but he tried to stay calm. He showed great survival skills. He used an empty bottle to collect rainwater because he knew the river water wasn't safe. At night, he built a shelter from leaves and branches to protect himself from wind and animals. He refused to give up. He needed to find a way out, so he decided to follow the river. This decision helped him find a village. His story teaches us that courage and smart choices are essential for survival.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. How did Nader get safe drinking water ?
a. He drank from the river. b. He built a shelter.
c. He collected rainwater. d. He found a village.
2. The underlined word "shelter" means " ".
a. a safe place b. a dark cave c. a tall tree d. a fast river
3. Nader got lost in a
a. desert b. city c. mountain d. jungle

b. Answer the following questions.

4. Give a suitable title for the passage.

.....

5. How did Nader protect himself at night?

.....

6. In your opinion, what is more important for survival: courage or smart choices?
Why?

.....

4 The story.**a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. Aronnax saw resting silently on the ocean floor.

a. rocks b. cities c. shipwrecks d. boats

2. The men collected from strange underwater plants.

a. samples b. metals c. shells d. bones

3. Nemo invited his guests on

a. luxury dinners b. diving voyages
c. science experiments d. picnics

4. Ned Land was at first but he missed freedom.

a. careful b. worried c. nervous d. excited

b. Answer the following questions :

1. What do you think Captain Nemo's silence about his past tells about his character?

.....

2. What did Aronnax do during the journey?

.....

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. He looks forward to finding a good job. (hopes)

.....

2. He didn't want to stop in the jungle. (refused)

.....

3. His decision was to buy a new car. (decided)

.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. I always avoid (make) noise.

2. He promised (calling) me after the exam.

3. My brother kept (asks) questions about the new mobile.

7 Complete the following dialogue.

Nora is having an interview for a job.

Mr. Samy : Sit down, please. (1)

Nora : No, this is my second time to apply for a job as a receptionist.

Mr. Samy : Why do you choose this job?

Nora : (2)

Mr. Samy : (3)

Nora : I speak English and French well.

Mr. Samy : Have you got any experience?

Nora : Of course (4)

Mr. Samy : What skills do you have?

Nora : (5)

8 Write a biography of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A famous person you admire"

.....

.....

.....



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

harsh (adj)	قاس / صعب	thick (adj)	سميك / كثيف
adapt (ed) (v)	يتكيف / يتأقلم	remarkable (adj)	رائع / مذهل
adaptation (n)	تكيف / تأقلم	Arctic (n)	القطب الشمال
conservation (n)	حماية البيئة	warmth (n)	دفء
wildlife expert	خبير في الحياة البرية	camouflage (n)	تمويه / اختفاء
behavior (n)	سلوك	absorb (ed) (v)	يمتص
researcher (n)	باحث	hollow (adj)	أجوف / مجوف [فارغ من الداخل]
tracking devices (n)	أجهزة تتبع	features (n)	ملامح / صفات
predator (n)	مفترس	reflect (ed) (v)	يعكس
prey (n)	فريسة	exhibit (n)	معرض / عرض
fascinated (adj)	منبهر / شديد الإعجاب	store (d)(v)	يخزن
migration (n)	هجرة	status (n)	حالة
disturbing (adj)	مقلق / مزعج	hibernate (d) (v)	يدخل في بيات شتوي
flexible (adj)	مرن / قابل للتغير	hibernation (n)	البيات الشتوي
methods (n)	طرق / أساليب	physical (adj)	بدني/جسدي
miles (n)	أميال [مسافة]	habitat (n)	موطن / بيئة [الحيوان]
demonstrate (d)(v)	يظهر / يبرهن	endangered (adj)	معرض لخطر الانقراض

2

Definitions

التعريفات

adaptations	changes that help living things survive in their environment	تعديلات
harsh	rough or severe (like very hot, cold, or tough conditions)	قاس
conservation	protecting nature and natural resources	الحفاظ على البيئة
predators	animals that hunt and eat other animals	المفترسون
fascinated	amazing or extraordinary	منبهر / مفتون

migration	the movement from one place to another	الهجرة
disturbing	annoying or interrupting	مزعج
flexible	able to change easily	مرن

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

face dangers	يواجه المخاطر	collect data	يجمع البيانات
take turns	يتبادل الأدوار	stay warm	يحافظ على دفته

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
harsh قاس / صارم	severe	mild لطيف / خفيف
tough صعب / قوى	hard	weak ضعيف
adaptation تكيف	adjustment	resistance مقاومة [رفض التغيير]
conserve يحافظ / يوقّر	save / protect	waste يُبذّر
flexible مرن / قابل للتكيف	bendable	rigid جامد / صلب
remarkable مذهش / رائع	amazing	ordinary عادي
thick كثيف / سميك	dense / heavy	thin رقيق / نحيف
store يخزن	keep / pack	spend / waste يهدر
hollow أجوف	empty	solid صلب

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-al	تكون الاسم من الفعل	survival بقاء
-er	تكون الاسم من الفعل	researcher باحث hunter صياد
-tion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	description وصف migration هجرة adaptation تكيف - تأقلم conservation حفاظ - حماية
-ble	تكون الصفة من الاسم / الفعل	flexible مرن / قابل للتغيير

-ness	تكون الاسم من الصفة	darkness	ظلام
-able	تكون الصفة من الفعل	remarkable	جدير بالملاحظة
-y	تكون الصفة من الاسم	icy	جليدي
-th	تكون الاسم من الصفة	warmth	دفء
in-	تعطى عكس المعنى	incredible	لا يصدق
-ly	تكون الظرف من الصفة	exactly	تمامًا
-ion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	protection	حماية

2

Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

1

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
understand يفهم	understood	understood
hear يسمع	heard	heard
begin يبدأ	began	begun

2

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

التعبيرات Expressions	
adapt to extreme environments يتكيف مع البيئات القاسية	from far away من بعيد
	I had no idea! لم يكن لدى فكرة!
solve problems يحلّ مشكلات	freezing cold برد قارس / شديد البرودة
masters of adaptation أسياد التكيف	migration patterns أنماط الهجرة
last longer تدوم مدة أطول	seven times stronger أقوى سبعة أضعاف
حروف الجر Prepositions	
adapt to يتكيف مع	prevent from يمنع من
interested in مهتم بـ	blend into يندمج في
fascinated by مفتون بـ / منبهر بـ	use of (energy) استخدام [الطاقة]
under three feet تحت مسافة ٣ أقدام	covered in مغطى بـ
protect from / against يحمي من / ضد	at heights up to في مرتفعات يصل ارتفاعها إلى

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 57

1. Life in the desert is very **challenging**⁽¹⁾ because of the extreme heat during the day and freezing cold at night.
2. Some animals have developed amazing **adaptations**⁽²⁾ to survive in such **tough**⁽³⁾ environments.
3. The fennec fox is perfectly **adapted**⁽⁴⁾ to desert life. Its large ears help it lose heat and hear **prey**⁽⁵⁾, and its thick fur protects it from hot sand.
4. Desert tortoises can store water in their bodies for months and slow down their energy use when food is **scarce**⁽⁶⁾.
5. Camels are famous for their **survival skills**⁽⁷⁾. They store water, use fat in their humps for energy, and their long **eyelashes**⁽⁸⁾ protect them from **sandstorms**⁽⁹⁾.

- (1) صعب
- (2) تكيفات
- (3) قاسي
- (4) متكيف
- (5) فريسة
- (6) نادر
- (7) مهارات البقاء
- (8) رموش العين
- (9) عواصف رملية

on Lesson 2 SB page 60

1. The interview is with Dr. Maha Ezzat, a researcher who studies **animal behavior**⁽¹⁾ in extreme **environments**⁽²⁾.
2. She explained that animals face and solve **survival problems**⁽³⁾ in amazing ways.
3. Her **current research**⁽⁴⁾ focuses on how **Arctic animals**⁽⁵⁾ adapt to climate change.
4. Some species are changing their **migration patterns**⁽⁶⁾ and feeding habits faster than scientists expected.
5. Dr. Maha and her team collect data using different **methods**⁽⁷⁾, such as **tracking devices**⁽⁸⁾ and hidden cameras.
6. She discovered that animals are much more **flexible**⁽⁹⁾ than people thought as they can change their behavior quickly to survive.

- (1) سلوك الحيوان
- (2) بيئات
- (3) مشاكل البقاء
- (4) بحث حالي
- (5) حيوانات القطب الشمالي
- (6) أنماط الهجرة
- (7) طرق
- (8) أجهزة تتبع
- (9) مرن

on Lesson 5 SB page 67

Amazing Adaptations⁽¹⁾ of Polar Bears

1. Polar bears' fur is not white; each hair is **hollow**⁽²⁾ and reflects light.
2. Their fur helps them **blend into**⁽³⁾ the snow.
3. The hollow hair traps air, keeping the bear warm in freezing weather.
4. Their big **paws**⁽⁴⁾ help them walk on thin ice without falling through.
5. Polar bears have a strong **sense of smell**⁽⁵⁾, about seven times stronger than dogs.
6. Their sense of smell helps them find seals under snow.

- (1) تكيفات
- (2) أجوف
- (3) يندمج في
- (4) كفوف الحيوان
- (5) حاسة الشم

on Lesson 6 SB page 69

Snow Leopard Fact File⁽¹⁾

1. Snow leopards are large cats with thick, gray fur and **dark spots**⁽²⁾.
2. They have long tails and strong legs.
3. They live in mountain regions at **heights**⁽³⁾, up to 18,000 feet high.
4. Their **thick fur**⁽⁴⁾ keeps them warm in cold weather.
5. Their wide paws act like snowshoes.
6. Their long tails help them balance on **rocky cliffs**⁽⁵⁾.
7. They hunt wild sheep, goats, and smaller animals.

(1) ملف حقائق

(2) بقع داكنة

(3) مرتفعات

(4) فرو سميك

(5) منحدرات صخرية

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1

Reported «Yes / No» Questions :

السؤال بـ «هل» في الكلام غير المباشر

• يتم تحويل السؤال بـ [هل] إلى الكلام الغير مباشر كالتالي :

- Speaker / استفسر / inquired / تساءل + asked / wondered + المُتحدث / wanted to know + if / whether + مفعول / فاعل +

① نحذف علامات التنصيص ["....."] و نحذف علامه الاستفهام ونضع نقطه مكانها.

② تتحول أفعال القول كالتالي :

مُخاطَب + ask / asks → مُخاطَب + say to / says to
مُخاطَب + asked → مُخاطَب + said to

③ تتحول الأزمنة إلى الماضي.

④ تتحول ظروف الزمان و المكان.

ex. - "Do you like ice cream?"

- She **asked** if I liked ice cream.

2

Reported Wh-Questions :

الأسئلة بأداة استفهام في الكلام غير المباشر

تتكون جملة السؤال بأداة استفهام في الكلام غير المباشر من :

مُبَلِّغ

+

فعل قول

+

أداة استفهام

+

نص الكلام غير المباشر

Ali

asked

why

she had arrived home late.

ex. - "When is the test?"

- He **asked** when the test was.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Ask and Answer about Amazing animal adaptations :

السؤال والإجابة عن التكيف الرائع للحيوانات :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. How does the fennec fox stay cool in the desert? كيف يحافظ ثعلب الفنك على برودته في الصحراء ؟	- It loses heat through its large ears and rests in underground holes during the day. يفقد الحرارة عبر أذنيه الكبيرتين ويستريح في حفر تحت الأرض أثناء النهار.
2. What protects the fennec fox's feet from hot sand? ما الذي يحمي أقدام ثعلب الفنك من الرمل الساخن ؟	- Its thick fur on the feet protects them from the hot sand. الفرو السميك على الأقدام يحميها من الرمل الساخن.
3. How do desert tortoises conserve water? كيف تحافظ سلاحف الصحراء على الماء؟	- They store water in their bodies and slow down their use of energy. تخزن الماء في أجسامها وتبطئ استهلاكها للطاقة.
4. What is the main function of a camel's hump? ما الوظيفة الأساسية لسانم الجمل ؟	- It stores fat for energy during long journeys. يخزن الدهون لتوفير الطاقة أثناء الرحلات الطويلة.
5. How do camels walk easily on sand? كيف تمشي الجمل بسهولة على الرمال ؟	- Their wide feet help them walk without sinking into the sand. أقدامهم العريضة تساعدهم على المشي دون أن يغوصوا في الرمال.
6. How do camels protect their eyes in sandstorms? كيف تحمي الجمل عينيها في العواصف الرملية ؟	- Their long eyelashes protect their eyes from blowing sand. رموشهم الطويلة تحمي عيونهم من الرمال المتطايرة.

Sample Test 4 on unit 10

التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر **تنويه**

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- To turn the adjective "warm" into a noun, we add the suffix ".....".
a. -th b. -able c. -al d. -ness
- The synonym of the word "adaptation" is ".....".
a. resistance b. conflict c. adjustment d. reaction
- "....." means able to change easily.
a. Harsh b. Hard c. Steel d. Flexible
- Doctors use modern to treat many serious illnesses.
a. furniture b. machines c. medicine d. decoration

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

energy – plants – store – predators – create

Desert tortoises are masters of water conservation. They can (1) water in their bodies for months and get water from the (2) they eat. Their hard shells protect them from (3) and extreme temperatures. When food becomes scarce, they can slow down their use of (4) and survive without eating.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

The Arctic is one of Earth's most extreme environments. However, many remarkable animals can survive in these icy wilds. Polar bears are the best at surviving there. Their thick, white fur provides excellent warmth and perfect camouflage against snow. Under their fur, black skin absorbs heat from the sun. Arctic foxes demonstrate amazing seasonal adaptations. In winter, their fur turns completely white for warmth and **camouflage**. During summer, it changes to brown or gray to mix with rocks and vegetation. Male emperor penguins stand on ice for months, protecting their eggs. They gather to take turns moving to the warm center.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Under their fur, polar bears have skin.
a. white b. brown c. black d. gray
- The underlined word "**camouflage**" is close in meaning to ".....".
a. hatching b. stay warm c. hunting d. hide
- In, the foxes' fur turns white.
a. winter b. spring c. fall d. summer

b. Answer the following questions :

- Give a suitable title for the passage.
.....
- How do emperor penguins work together to stay warm?
.....
- Why is it useful for an Arctic fox's fur to change color?
.....

4 The story.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The ocean was a for Nemo.
a. battle field b. school c. path d. prison
2. The crew worked hard to break a in the ice to the surface.
a. bridge b. path c. land d. hole
3. How did Aronnax feel about the ocean?
a. Boring b. Useless
c. A school of wonder d. Dark and scary
4. When warships appeared on the surface, Nemo
a. ran away b. felt comfortable c. attacked them d. helped them

b. Answer the following questions :

1. How did the crew manage to survive the attacks from the giant squid?
.....
2. Why do you think Captain Nemo was able to stay calm during such difficult situations?
.....

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. "Can polar bears swim long distances?" (They wondered)
.....
2. He said, "Who won the prize?" (asked)
.....
3. He asked me how I went to school. (said to me)
.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. He (said) his friends if they could lend him some money.
2. The teacher asked us if we (understand) the lesson.
3. I wondered where she (has met) them before.

7 Complete the following dialogue :

Ali is at a store.

Ali : Excuse me, how much is this shirt?

Salesperson : (1)

Ali : (2)?

Salesperson : Sure, you can try it.

Ali : It fits perfectly. I'll take it.

Salesperson : (3)

Ali : That's a reasonable price for this shirt.

Salesperson : (4)?

Ali : I would like to pay by cash.

Salesperson : Here is your receipt.

Ali : (5)

8 Write a blog post of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"Arctic animals"

.....
.....

Unit 11

Stories on the Move



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

book (ed) (v)	يحجز	southward (adj), (adv)	باتجاه الجنوب
unexpected (adj)	غير متوقع	landmark(n)	معلم بارز
hiking trail	طريق للمشى في الجبال أو الطبيعة	landscape (n)	منظر طبيعي
columns(n)	أعمدة	determined (adj)	مصمم / عازم
lifelong (adj)	مدى الحياة	motorcycle (n)	دراجة نارية
challenging (adj)	مليء بالتحدي	exhausting (adj)	مرهق / متعب
safari (n)	رحله سفاري	magical (adj)	ساحر / خلاب
hospitality (n)	كرم الضيافة	capture (d) (v)	يلتقط [بالكاميرا]
slippery (adj)	زلق [قابل للانزلاق]	jealous (adj)	غيور
unforgettable (adj)	لا ينسى	monuments (n)	آثار
snorkeling (n)	الغوص [باستخدام أنبوب التنفس]	pharaohs (n)	الفراعنة
brehtaking (adj)	مذهل / ساحر	glowing (adj)	متوهج / مشرق / لامع
scenery (n)	منظر طبيعي	treasures (n)	كنوز
tombs(n)	مقابر	shot (n)	لقطة / صورة [بالكاميرا]
solo (adj)	بمفرده / منفرد	powerful (adj)	قوى / فعال
memorable (adj)	لا يُنسى / مميز		

2 Definitions

التعريفات

unforgettable	impossible to forget	لا ينسى
brehtaking	very beautiful, impressive, or surprising	رائع / مدهش
challenging	difficult in a way that tests your abilities and skills	صعب / يتطلب جهداً
slippery	smooth and hard to stand on because you might slide	زلق
snorkeling	swimming near the surface of the sea using a mask to see underwater	الغوص بالأنبوب

hospitality	warm and friendly treatment to guests and visitors	كرم الضيافة
columns	large stone structures in temples or buildings	أعمدة حجرية
tombs	places where the dead are buried, often underground	مقابر / قبور

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

take	photos	يلتقط صور	offer	attractions	يوفر عوامل جذب
	a safari	يقوم برحلة سفاري	face	a challenge	يواجه تحدي
	shelter	يلجأ إلى مأوى		problems	يواجه مشكلات
make	a plan	يضع خطة	have	an experience	يخوض تجربة
	friends	يكون صداقات	go	snorkeling	يمارس الغوص
explore	places	يستكشف الأماكن	share	an experience	يتبادل خبرة / تجربة
got	lost	مفقود / ضل الطريق			

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
unforgettable لا يُنسى	memorable	forgettable يمكن نسيانه
breathtaking مُدهش	amazing	boring ممل
challenging صعب	difficult	easy سهل
slippery زلق	smooth	rough خشن
solo بمفرده	alone / single	together / group معًا
determined مصمم / عازم	resolved	uncertain / unsure غير واثق
struggle يصارع / يكافح	try hard	give up استسلم
exhausted مُرهق جدًا	very tired	energetic / lively مفعم بالنشاط
memorable لا يُنسى	unforgettable	forgettable قابل للنسيان
incredible رائع / لا يُصدّق	amazing	ordinary / boring عادي / ممل
manage يدير / يسيطر	handle / control	fail / lose control يفشل / يفقد السيطرة
powerful قوي	strong	weak ضعيف
interest اهتمام	concern	disinterest عدم اهتمام
sudden مفاجئ	unexpected	expected متوقع

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-able	تكون الصفة من الاسم	comfortable مريح memorable لا يُنسى
un-	تكون عكس الصفة	unforgettable لا يُنسى unexpected غير متوقع
-ing	تكون الصفة من الاسم تكون الصفة من الفعل	challenging مُتحدٍ / صعب exciting مثير / رائع
-ed	تكون الصفة من الفعل	determined مصمم/عازم amazed مندهش
-tion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	attractions عوامل جذب
-al	تكون الصفة من الاسم	personal شخصي
-ly	تكون الظرف من الصفة	absolutely تماماً
-ful	تكون الصفة من الاسم / الفعل	colorful ملون

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
take يأخذ	took	taken
catch يلحق - يمسك	caught	caught
spend يقضي / يصرف	spent	spent
steal يسرق	stole	stolen
give up يستسلم	gave up	given up
ride يركب [دراجة]	rode	ridden
know يعرف	knew	known

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعبيرات			
a bit challenging	صعبة قليلاً	feel embarrassed	يشعر بالإحراج
the journey of a lifetime	رحلة العمر	set up the tent	يُثبِت الخيم
set off a journey	انطلق / بدأ في رحلة	It opened my eyes to	جعلني أدرك
I want to hear everything !	أود سماع كل شيء!	No way !	مستحيل! [للتعجب]
I was thrilled !	كنت منبهراً! / شديد الحماس!	Tell me more !	أخبرني أكثر!
I was terrified !	كنت خائفاً!	inner strength	القوة الداخلية
Prepositions حروف الجر			
along the path	عبر أو بطول الممر	run off with	يهرب بـ
pour down	بغزارة - ينهمر [للمطر]	toward the mountains	باتجاه الجبال
on both sides of	على جانبي	all of a sudden	فجأة
manage to + (inf.)	ينجح في / يتمكن من	dream of	يحلم بـ
amazed by	مندعش بـ / منهبر بـ	glowing in the sunset	يتوهج عند الغروب
walk through	يمشي خلال		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية [الاختبار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكلمة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 73

Travel Tales

- The story describes a family **trip**⁽¹⁾ in Wadi EL-Rayan.
- They planned carefully and **packed**⁽²⁾ everything they needed.
- The trip turned into an **unforgettable**⁽³⁾ adventure because of the weather.
- They saw **breathtaking scenery**⁽⁴⁾ with waterfalls, rare plants, and birds.
- When a **storm**⁽⁵⁾ came, they took shelter under rocks to stay safe.
- They met another family who shared food and blankets with them.
- They made **lifelong**⁽⁶⁾ friends and learned from this unexpected experience.

(1) رحلة

(2) حزم الأمتعة

(3) لا ينسى

(4) منظر ساحر

(5) عاصفة

(6) مدى الحياة

on Lesson 2 SB page 76

Adventure in Dahab

1. Sophie is a **tourist**⁽¹⁾ from France who visited Dahab on the Red Sea.
2. She loved the **relaxing**⁽²⁾ atmosphere of Dahab.
3. She spent her mornings walking along the **seaside**⁽³⁾.
4. Then, she went snorkeling at the Blue Hole, where she saw colorful fish and **coral reefs**⁽⁴⁾.
5. On another day, she joined a desert safari and enjoyed Bedouin tea.
6. Sophie thought Dahab had been a perfect mix of **adventure**⁽⁵⁾ and peace.

(1) سائح

(2) مريح

(3) شاطئ

(4) شعاب مرجانية

(5) مغامرة

(6) مسافر

(7) يستكشف

(8) أعمدة

Exploring Luxor and Aswan

1. John is an American **traveler**⁽⁶⁾ who spent a week **exploring**⁽⁷⁾ Egypt.
2. In Luxor, John visited the Valley of the Kings and walked inside tombs.
3. He admired the Great Karnak Temple with its tall **columns**⁽⁸⁾.
4. Then, he sailed on a felucca boat along the Nile River to Aswan.
5. There, he enjoyed the calm water and visited the famous Philae Temple.
6. He thought that Southern Egypt had been even more amazing than he had imagined, and he hoped to return one day.

on Lesson 5 SB page 83

1. Jake visited Egypt and found it an **incredible**⁽¹⁾ experience full of history.
2. He was amazed when seeing the Pyramids and the Great Sphinx.
3. He was excited when he saw the **monuments**⁽²⁾ thousands of years ago.
4. The guide explained how ancient Egyptians built the monuments thousands of years ago.
5. Jake managed to **capture**⁽³⁾ the Pyramids glowing in the sunset.
6. Jake took a boat ride on the Nile and visited the Egyptian Museum in Cairo.
7. He saw many ancient **treasures**⁽⁴⁾ and admired the Egyptian culture and pride.
8. The whole trip opened Jake's eyes to how proud Egyptians are of their culture.
9. Emma felt **jealous**⁽⁵⁾ and wanted to plan an adventure like his.

(1) رائع / مذهل

(2) آثار

(3) يلتقط

(4) كنوز

(5) غيور

on Lesson 6 SB page 85

An Unforgettable Trip

1. It was a **wonderful**⁽¹⁾ family trip to Sharm El-Sheikh.
2. They went on desert safari, rode camels and watched the **sunset**⁽²⁾ in the desert.
3. They enjoyed **snorkeling**⁽³⁾ in the Red Sea and seeing colorful fish and **coral reefs**⁽⁴⁾.
4. The trip guide helped the writer **enjoy**⁽⁵⁾ the natural beauty of Egypt.
5. The writer will never forget that **experience**⁽⁶⁾.

(1) رائع

(2) الغروب

(3) الغطس بأنبوبة تنفس

(4) شعاب مرجانية

(5) يستمتع

(6) خبرة

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Past Perfect

Form had + [p.p.]

ex. Ayman had finished his work before sleeping.

After
As soon as } past perfect
had + p.p. , past simple

ex. After Hassan had done his homework, he slept.

Before
By the time
When } past simple , past perfect
had + p.p.

ex. Before Heba watched TV, she had washed the dishes.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5

Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهاراة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1 An unexpected adventure.

مغامرة غير متوقعة.

Questions ?

- Where did you go on your last trip?
أين ذهبت في رحلتك الأخيرة ؟
- How did you feel during the trip?
كيف كان شعورك أثناء الرحلة ؟
- What did you see there? ماذا رأيت هناك ؟
- Did anything unexpected happen?
هل حدث شيء غير متوقع ؟
- Did you find any help ?
هل وجدتم أي مساعدة ؟

Answers ✓

- I went on a camping trip to Wadi El-Rayan with my family.
ذهبت في رحلة تخييم إلى وادي الريان مع أسرتي.
- I felt excited and relaxed because the place was peaceful.
شعرت بالحماسة والاسترخاء لأن المكان كان هادئاً.
- I saw beautiful waterfalls, rare plants, and desert birds.
رأيت شلالات جميلة ونباتات نادرة وطيورا صحراوية .
- Yes, it rained heavily, so we had to take shelter under some rocks.
نعم، هطلت أمطار غزيرة، فاضطررنا للاجتماع تحت بعض الصخور.
- Yes, we met another family who shared food and blankets with us.
قابلنا عائلة أخرى شاركتنا الطعام والأغطية.

2 A visit to Dahab.

زيارة إلى دهب.

Questions ?

1. Have you ever been on an adventure trip?

هل ذهبت من قبل في رحلة مغامرة ؟

2. What was the most exciting part of the trip?

ما هو الجزء الأكثر إثارة في الرحلة ؟

3. What did you do ?

ماذا فعلت ؟

4. What did you learn from your travel?

ماذا تعلمت من رحلتك ؟

Answers ✓

- Yes, I have. I went on a safari in Dahab in the desert with my friends.

نعم، ذهبت في رحلة سفاري في مدينة دهب في الصحراء مع أصدقائي.

- The most exciting part was riding camels and watching the sunset in the desert.

أكثر جزء مثير كان ركوب الجمال ومشاهدة غروب الشمس في الصحراء.

- I met some Bedouins who offered us Bedouin tea and told amazing stories.

قابلت بعض البدو الذين قدموا لنا الشاي البدوي وحكوا قصصًا رائعة.

- I learned to respect different cultures and enjoy new experiences.

تعلمت احترام الثقافات المختلفة والاستمتاع بتجارب جديدة.

3 Talking about a trip.

التحدث عن رحلة.

Questions ?

1. How was your tour to Luxor and Aswan?

كيف كانت رحلتك إلى الأقصر وأسوان؟

2. What was the most exciting part?

ما كان الجزء الأكثر إثارة ؟

3. How did you feel when you saw them?

كيف شعرت عندما رأيتهما ؟

4. What else did you do?

ماذا فعلت أيضًا ؟

5. Did you take any photos?

هل التقطت أي صور ؟

Answers ✓

- It was absolutely unforgettable! I had never seen such amazing temples.

كانت لا أنسى حقاً! لم أر من قبل معابد مذهلة كهذه.

- The most exciting part was visiting the Valley of the Kings. I was amazed by the ancient tombs.

الجزء الأكثر إثارة كان زيارة وادي الملوك. لقد أعجبت بالقبور القديمة.

- I was thrilled and amazed. It opened my eyes to how powerful the pharaohs were.

شعرت بالحماس والدهشة. لقد جعلتني أدرك مدى قوة الفراعنة.

- We took a boat trip on the Nile in Aswan. The sunset was breathtaking.

قمنا برحلة بالقارب في النيل بأسوان. كان غروب الشمس رائعًا للغاية.

- Yes, I took a few. There were many tourists, but I managed to capture some beautiful shots.

نعم، التقطت بعض الصور. كان هناك الكثير من السائحين، لكنني تمكنت من التقاط لقطات جميلة.

Sample Test 5 on unit 11

التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر تنويه

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- "....." means smooth and hard to stand on because you might slide.
a. Hard b. Harsh c. Ahead d. Slippery
- He some problems during the journey but he didn't give up.
a. charged b. faced c. did d. taught
- To form the adjective of the noun "comfort", we add the suffix ".....".
a. -able b. -er c. -ness d. -al
- The prefix "un-" in "unforgettable" means ".....".
a. again b. not c. before d. full of

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

safari – holiday – water – snorkeling – reefs

Last summer, I traveled with my family to Sharm El-Sheikh. It was a wonderful (1) that I had always dreamed of. On the first day, we went (2) in the Red Sea. The colorful fish and coral (3) were really wonderful, and I felt amazed by the beauty under the water. The next day we joined a desert (4)

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Last summer, my family planned a simple camping trip to Wadi El-Rayan in Fayoum, Egypt. We had booked a comfortable place and packed all the necessary things. However, our journey turned into an unforgettable adventure that we still talk about it today.

On the second day, we decided to take a challenging hiking trail to see a remote waterfall. The breathtaking scenery along the path was absolutely amazing - golden desert, hills, crystal-clear lakes, and rare plants and birds everywhere. We felt completely relaxed by watching it.

Suddenly, dark clouds gathered overhead, and heavy rain started pouring down. We had ignored the weather and weren't prepared for such conditions. Our lightweight jackets became very wet within minutes. The path became slippery and dangerous, so we took shelter under some large rocks.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- On the second day, they went
a. shopping b. hiking c. swimming d. diving
- The underlined word "unforgettable" means
a. amazing b. boring c. nervous d. sad
- The jackets became very wet because of
a. heavy rain b. floods c. sandstorm d. lightning

b. Answer the following questions.

- What is the main idea of the passage?

.....

5. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?

6. How did the family prepare for the trip?

4 The story.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Nemo guided the submarine through a of sunken ships.
a. graveyard b. museum c. port d. world
2. Aronnax became more to learn the truth about Nemo.
a. angry b. determined c. careless d. weak
3. Nemo attacked without hesitation.
a. submarines b. towers c. warships d. waves
4. Conseil remained to Aronnax.
a. lazy b. loyal c. confused d. afraid

b. Answer the following questions :

1. Why do you think Captain Nemo kept his past hidden?
2. Why did Ned Land believe they were prisoners, not guests?

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. The teacher entered the class. The students stood up. (As soon as)
2. After he had had his lunch, he slept. (having)
3. He did his homework. Then he played football. (After)

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. (After) we arrived at the stop, the bus had left. We missed it.
2. We had already (visit) five countries before we went to Italy.
3. By the time we (arrive) home, it had started to rain.

7 Complete the following dialogue :

Mariam and Salsabil are talking about spending free time.

Mariam : Hi! What do you like doing in your free time?

Salsabil : (1)

Mariam : I also enjoy reading books.

Salsabil : (2)

Mariam : (3) ?

Salsabil : I prefer scientific books. (4) ?

Mariam : I prefer history books. Maybe we can read together someday.

Salsabil : (5)

8 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A special trip to a historical place"

Unit 12

Leadership and Teamwork



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

leader (n)	قائد	empathy (n)	تعاطف
heritage (n)	تراث	guide (d) (v), (n)	يرشد / مرشد
inspire (d) (v)	يلهم / يحفز	adaptable (adj)	قابل للتكيف
prosperity (n)	رخاء / ازدهار	adjust (ed) (v)	يضبط / يعدل
immense (adj)	ضخم / هائل	conflicts (n)	صراعات / نزاعات
emphasize (d) (v)	يؤكد على	trust (ed) (v) , (n)	يثق / ثقة
quality (n)	صفة - سمة	motivated (adj)	متحمس / متحفز
campaign (n)	حملة منظمة [إعلانية أو توعوية]	modesty (n)	تواضع
beyond (prep.) (adv)	خارج نطاق / ما وراء	presentation (n)	عرض تقديمي
hybrid (adj)	هجين / خليط	role (n)	دور
judges (n)	حُكَّام / قضاة	schedule (n)	جدول مواعيد ثابتة
marketing (n)	تسويق	deadline (n)	موعد نهائي
civilization (n)	حضارة	disagreement (n)	جدال / خلاف
budget(n)	ميزانية	complement (ed) (v) , (n)	يتمم - يكمل / تكملة
praise (d) (v)	يثني على / يمدح	semester (n)	فصل دراسي
effective (adj)	فعال / مؤثر	official (adj)	رسمي

2 Definitions

التعريفات

heritage	the history, traditions, and culture of a country or family	تراث
inspire	to make someone feel interested or want to do something good	يلهم
prosperity	a state of being successful and having enough money	ازدهار
emphasize	to show that something is important by saying or doing it strongly	يؤكد / يَشدد على

beyond	farther than or outside something; more than	ما وراء / أبعد من
immense	very big or great	ضخم / هائل
marketing	the work of telling people about a product to help sell it	تسويق
budget	the amount of money you can spend	ميزانية
campaign	a plan to share a message and reach a goal	حملة
hybrid	a mix of two different things	هجين / خليط
judges	people who watch or listen and then decide who wins	حكّام / قضاة

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

bring	peace	يجلب السلام	show	power	يظهر القوة
	prosperity	يجلب الازدهار	follow	advice	يتبع النصيحة
lead	campaigns	يقود حملات	design	a campaign	يصمم حملة
build	trust	يبنى ثقة	achieve	success	يحقق نجاح
	relationships	يكون علاقات		goals	يحقق أهداف
earn	respect	يحظى باحترام	set	goals	يضع أهداف
make	sure	يتأكد	play	a role	يلعب دور
	a difference	يحدث فرق	get	better	يتحسن
find	information	يجد معلومات			

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
inspire	يلهم	discourage
prosperity	ازدهار / رخاء	loss
immense	ضخم / هائل	tiny
campaign	حملة	withdrawal
effective	فعال	useless

encourage	يشجع	motivate/inspire	يثبط
guide	يوجه / يرشد	lead / direct	يهمل
main	رئيسي / أساسي	major	ثانوي / غير هام
detailed	مفصل	specific	بسيط
perfect	كامل / مثالي	excellent	سئ
disagreement	خلاف / عدم اتفاق	conflict	موافقة
		agreement	

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-ity	تكون الاسم من الفعل	prosperity ازدهار
-able	تكون الصفة من الفعل	renewable متجدد
-ure	تكون الاسم من الفعل	pressure ضغط - جهد
-ive	تكون الصفة من الاسم	effective فعال / مؤثر
-ful	تكون الصفة من الاسم	respectful يتسم بالاحترام
-ly	تكون الظرف من الصفة	clearly بوضوح
		importantly بشكل هام
		naturally طبيعيًا
-ence	تكون الاسم من الصفة	intelligence الذكاء
		confidence الثقة بالنفس
-ed	تكون الصفة من الاسم	detailed مفصل
-er	تكون الاسم من الفعل	supporter مساند / مؤيد
		researcher باحث
-ing	تكون الاسم من الفعل	planning تخطيط
-tion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	presentation عرض

2

Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعابير وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعابير	
rather than بدلاً من / عوضاً عن	solve conflicts peacefully يحل النزاعات بطريقة سلمية
work under pressure يعمل تحت ضغط	decision - making اتخاذ القرار / صناعة القرار
increase sales يزيد المبيعات	stay adaptable يبقى مرناً / قادراً على التكيف
emphasized cooperation أكدت على التعاون	welcome new ideas يرحب بالأفكار الجديدة
understand others' feelings يفهم مشاعر الآخرين	keep teams motivated يحفز الفرق باستمرار
Prepositions حروف الجر	
concentrate on / focus on يركز على	instead of بدلاً من
step in يخطو للداخل - يدخل	ask for feedback يطلب ملاحظات / تغذية راجعه
break into steps يقسم إلى خطوات	listen with empathy يستمع بتعاطف
born with special qualities مولود بصفات خاصة	important for هام لـ

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3

Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية (الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية).

on Lesson 1 SB page 89

1. Egypt produced many great leaders who shaped its great **civilization** ⁽¹⁾.
2. Queen Hatshepsut was a successful female pharaoh who focused on building and **trade** ⁽²⁾.
3. She ruled Egypt wisely for twenty-two years and brought peace and **prosperity** ⁽³⁾.
4. Pharaoh Thutmose III was a strong **military** ⁽⁴⁾ leader who led many successful **campaigns** ⁽⁵⁾.
5. Ramses II brought **immense** ⁽⁶⁾ wealth and power to the country.
6. All these leaders showed the power and beauty of ancient Egypt's great civilization.

(1) حضارة

(2) تجارة

(3) رخاء

(4) عسكري

(5) حملات

(6) هائل

on Lesson 2 SB page 91

Story - School Project Success

1. Dina's team won a national competition with a renewable - energy project.
2. They worked on a **solar - powered**⁽¹⁾ water pump for villages in Upper Egypt.
3. They faced problems at first, but they didn't give up.
4. The **judges**⁽²⁾ praised their creativity.

(1) تعمل بالطاقة الشمسية
(2) حكام
(3) عملاء
(4) نجاح

Story 2 - Workplace Challenge

1. Hassan's company was losing **customers**⁽³⁾.
2. The team had only six weeks to design a campaign for Egyptian cotton products.
3. They worked under great pressure.
4. They shared updates daily and finished two weeks early.
5. The campaign was a huge **success**⁽⁴⁾, and sales increased by 35%.

on Lesson 5 SB page 99

Discussing Team Roles

1. The students discuss organizing their group presentation and team roles.
2. Ramy chooses to be the main **researcher**⁽¹⁾.
3. Hazem offers to be the project **coordinator**⁽²⁾ as he is good at organizing **schedules**⁽³⁾ and keeping deadlines.
4. Maher is a creative person who enjoys preparing slides.
5. Ahmed prefers the role of team supporter, ensuring everyone's ideas are heard and disagreements are resolved.
6. Each member has different strengths, and successful teamwork means that everyone plays to those **strengths**⁽⁴⁾.

(1) باحث
(2) منسق
(3) جداول مواعيد ثابتة
(4) نقاط قوة

on Lesson 6 SB page 101

My Leadership Goal

1. A student wants to become a better leader by improving communication **skills**⁽¹⁾.
2. The writer will focus on team **cooperation**⁽²⁾ and solve any **disagreement**⁽³⁾.
3. The writer wants to inspire others by encouraging them.
4. The writer will practice making **choices**⁽⁴⁾ that help the group.

(1) مهارات
(2) تعاون
(3) خلاف
(4) اختيارات

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Reported Orders

► To report "command" or "order"

We use verbs like

told

ordered

asked

advised

• **Affirmative order** → (to + inf.)**ex.** - The teacher said to Ali, "Clean the board."= The teacher **ordered** Ali **to clean** the board.• **Negative order** → (not to + inf.)**ex.** - Mother said to Mona, "Don't waste your time."= Mother **advised** Mona **not to waste** her time.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5

Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1 Leadership Styles :

أساليب القيادة :

Questions ?

1. What makes a good leader?

- ما الذي يجعل القائد جيدًا؟

2. Do you think leaders are born made?

- هل تعتقد أن القادة يولدون أم يُصنعون؟

3. What skills are important for leadership?

- ما المهارات المهمة للقيادة؟

Answers ✓

- A good leader is confident, fair, and inspires others to do their best.

- القائد الجيد واثق، عادل، ويلهم الآخرين ليبذلوا أفضل ما لديهم.

- I think leaders can be made through practice and experience.

- أعتقد أن القادة يمكن تكوينهم من خلال الممارسة والخبرة.

- Communication, decision- making, and teamwork skills are very important.

- مهارات التواصل واتخاذ القرار والعمل الجماعي مهمة جدًا.

2 Useful Expressions :

تعابير مفيدة :

Category الفئة	Expression التعبير
Talking About Roles التحدث عن الأدوار	I'd like to be... أود أن أكون ...
	I'm good at... أنا جيد في ...
	I work best as... أعمل بشكل أفضل ك ...
	I'm naturally a... أنا بطبيعتي ...
	My strength is ... نقطتي القوية هي ...
	I enjoy... أستمتع ب ...
Describing Team Dynamics وصف ديناميكية الفريق	We complement each other نحن نكمل بعضنا البعض
	Everyone plays to their strengths نستغل نقاط قوتنا
	We work well together نعمل معًا بشكل جيد
	Our skills balance each other out مهارتنا توازن بعضها البعض
Making Suggestions تقديم اقتراحات	How about if...? ما رأيك لو...؟
	What if we...? ماذا لو قمنا ب...؟
	I think it would be good if... أعتقد أنه سيكون من الجيد لو ...
	Maybe we should... ربما يجب علينا أن ...
	We could try... يمكننا أن نجرب ...
Expressing Agreement التعبير عن الموافقة	That's perfect! هذا رائع!
	Great idea! فكرة رائعة!
	That works well. هذا يجدى نفعا.
	That makes sense. هذا منطقي.
	I agree completely. أوافق تمامًا.
	Absolutely! بالتأكيد!

Sample Test 6 on unit 12

التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات وكتاب المعاصر تنويه

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The opposite of "inspire" is ".....".
a. improve b. respect c. discourage d. develop
2. Everyone hoped that the meeting would peace after the long conflict.
a. wait b. fight c. shout d. bring
3. We add the suffix "....." to form the noun of the word "present".
a. -ation b. -sion c. -ive d. -ment
4. Many students enjoy working in groups because helps achieve more.
a. teamwork b. solitude c. laziness d. hesitation

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

communities – face – focus – inspire – skills

I want to become a better leader. To do this, I will improve my communication (1) by working with my team and listening to everyone's ideas. I will (2) on team cooperation and help solve any problem we (3) together. I also want to (4) others by encouraging them to do their best. Decision making is important, so I will practice making choices that help the group.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

I am Samy and I live in Ismailia, which is between Port Said and Suez. The Suez Canal runs through the city before it reaches the sea. Ismailia is a part of history. In the past, people in Ismailia saved their city sacrifice themselves for their homes. Ismailia is beautiful. There are attractive buildings, interesting monuments and lots of things to do here, especially at the weekend. I often go to Lake Timsah, which is near the city, with my family. It is a beautiful lake with beaches around it. We can play on the beach. We can catch fish. There are some interesting museums in Ismailia! My favorite place is the Natural Museum because I'm interested in animals. In this museum, you can enjoy and have a lot of scientific information about animals and plants. The weather in Ismailia is fine all the year. So, you can enjoy your stay here. The hotels are clean, comfortable and not expensive. It is a good place to go to at the weekend.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is
a. Port Said b. The Suez Canal c. Ismailia d. Egypt
2. What does the underlined word "It" refer to ?
a. The weekend b. Lake Timsah c. City d. Ismailia
3. People in Ismailia are
a. friendly b. unhelpful c. cruel d. interested

b. Answer the following questions:

4. Explain why Ismailia is a good place to spend a holiday. Mention two points.
.....
5. How are the buildings in Ismailia attractive?
.....
6. Do you think your stay in Ismailia will be comfortable? Why / Why not?
.....

4 The story.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. They secretly left the Nautilus in a small
a. boat b. submarine c. river d. rocket
2. When Nautilus, Ned saw it as a chance to escape.
a. arrived home b. neared the coasts c. was damaged d. hit rocks
3. They reached the shore exhausted and
a. safe b. hopeful c. half-conscious d. wet
4. The three companions drifted away because of the
a. earthquake b. storm c. flood d. mankind

b. Answer the following questions :

1. How did the experience change Aronnax's view of the ocean?
.....
2. What did Aronnax write about?
.....

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. The teacher told us to open our books. (said)
.....
2. The coach said to the players, "Do your best at the match". (ordered)
.....
3. The doctor said to me, "Take some rest". (advised)
.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. The officer ordered us not (parking) there.
2. Mother told the children (go) to bed early.
3. The manager (said) us to finish the report by 5 p.m.

7 Complete the following dialogue :

A reporter interviews a British tourist.

Reporter : How are you?

Tourist : (1)

Reporter : (2)?

Tourist : Yes, of course. Go ahead.

Reporter : Where do you come from?

Tourist : (3)

Reporter : Britain! (4)?

Tourist : Yes, I like Egypt very much

Reporter : Which places would you like to visit in Egypt?

Tourist : (5)

8 Write an email of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words :

To your friend Aziz about the importance of learning English. Your name is Baher and your email address is baher22@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is aziz.go@yahoo.com.

From :	
To :	
Subject :	

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

2. The Story

Twenty Thousand Leagues Under The Sea



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

beast	وحش	half-prisoners	نصف سجناء
harpooner	صيّاد بالرّمح	motives	دوافع
harpoon	رمح / حربة	record	يسجل
companions	رفقاء / زملاء	shipwrecks	خُطام السفن
astonishment	دهشة	sunken	غارق / مغمور
commander	قائد	fearless	شجاع / لا يعرف الخوف
warship	سفينة حربية	trapped	محتجز / عالق
desperately	بشكل يائس	mercy	رحمة
submarine	غواصة	indifference	لا مبالاة
voyage	رحلة بحرية	threats	تهديدات
existence	وجود	battlefield	ساحة معركة
captives	أسرى / محتجزون	tension	توتر
entirely	بالكامل / تمامًا	hesitation	تردّد
floating palace	قصر عائِم	cruelty	قسوة
homeland	وطن	hesitate	يتردد
half-guests	نصف ضيوف	graveyard	مقبرة
artifacts	قطع أثرية	brilliance	تألّق / عبقرية
surfacing	الصعود إلى السطح	mankind	البشريّة
curiosity	فضول / حب الاستطلاع	isolation	عزلة
astonishing	مدهش / مذهل	vast	واسع / شاسع
pearls	لآلئ		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

2 Main Points :

نقاط هامة للقصة المقررة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

Chapter 1

The Mystery of the Sea Monster

1. Sailors **claimed**⁽¹⁾ to have seen a huge sea **monster**⁽²⁾ smashing ships.
2. A **voyage**⁽³⁾ was launched to **capture**⁽⁴⁾ or kill the beast.
3. Professor Pierre Aronnax joined the voyage with his servant.
4. A Canadian **harpooner**⁽⁵⁾ was a part of the **crew**⁽⁶⁾.
5. They boarded a warship and sailed for months without success.
6. A long glowing shape appeared and the crew **chased**⁽⁷⁾ it.
7. The monster hit their ship and the crew were thrown into the sea.
8. They discovered that the monster was a man-made **submarine**⁽⁸⁾.

(1) يدعى

(2) وحش

(3) رحلة بحرية

(4) يمسك / يأسر

(5) صائد بالرمح

(6) طاقم السفينة

(7) طارد

(8) غواصة

Chapter 2

Captives of Captain Nemo

1. Aronnax, Conseil, and Ned Land were taken inside the submarine to meet the **commander**⁽¹⁾.
2. Captain Nemo was a mysterious man of strong will and deep knowledge.
3. He said the Nautilus was built to live **entirely**⁽²⁾ under the sea.
4. Nautilus could travel long distances without **surfacing**⁽³⁾.
5. They had to stay **aboard**⁽⁴⁾ the submarine forever.
6. Professor Aronnax, filled with scientific **curiosity**⁽⁵⁾, accepted as he wanted to learn about the ocean.
7. Conseil stayed **loyal**⁽⁶⁾ to his master, but Ned Land loved **freedom**⁽⁷⁾.
8. Ned Land began to make plan to **escape**⁽⁸⁾ from Nautilus.
9. Nemo showed them **treasures**⁽⁹⁾ collected from the sea.
10. He said the sea was his **homeland**⁽¹⁰⁾.
11. They realized their new life under the sea had wonders and dangers.

(1) قائد

(2) بالكامل

(3) الصعود إلى السطح

(4) على متن السفينة

(5) فضول

(6) وفّي - مخلص

(7) حرية

(8) يهرب

(9) كنوز

(10) وطن

Chapter 3

Wonders of the Deep

1. Aronnax saw the **wonders**⁽¹⁾ of the underwater world through the big windows.
2. He saw colorful **coral reefs**⁽²⁾ and **shipwrecks**⁽³⁾ on the **sea bed**⁽⁴⁾.
3. Captain Nemo invited them on diving **voyages**⁽⁵⁾.
4. They walked and explored an underwater city that was **sunken**⁽⁶⁾.
5. Nemo hinted that lost **civilizations**⁽⁷⁾ were **swallowed**⁽⁸⁾ by the waves.
6. Professor Aronnax recorded everything carefully for science.
7. Conseil helped him in studying marine life.
8. Ned Land became **impatient**⁽⁹⁾ because he missed freedom.
9. The Nautilus moved deeper into the ocean.
10. It traveled far from any **familiar**⁽¹⁰⁾ shore.

- (1) عجائب / روائع
- (2) شعاب مرجانية
- (3) حطام سفن
- (4) قاع البحر
- (5) رحلات بحرية
- (6) غارقة
- (7) حضارات
- (8) ابتلعت
- (9) فاقد الصبر
- (10) مأثوف

Chapter 4

Battles and Dangers

1. Life on Nautilus wasn't without **risk**⁽¹⁾.
2. Once, a giant squid attacked the submarine.
3. Nemo and his crew fought bravely with axes and harpoons.
4. Ned Land **fearless**⁽²⁾ as always killed the monster.
5. The submarine became **trapped**⁽³⁾ beneath thick ice at the South Pole.
6. Nemo attacked any warships that appeared on the surface without **mercy**⁽⁴⁾.
7. Captain Nemo showed calm and **remarkable**⁽⁵⁾ leadership, help to all the **passengers**⁽⁶⁾.
8. Aronnax began to admire Nemo and fear him.
9. The ocean was a school of wonder for Aronnax and a **battlefield**⁽⁷⁾ for Nemo.

- (1) خطر
- (2) شجاع
- (3) محتجز
- (4) رحمة
- (5) مذهش
- (6) ركاب
- (7) ساحة معركة

Chapter 5

Secrets of Captain Nemo

1. Aronnax became **determined**⁽¹⁾ to learn the truth about Nemo.
2. Nemo was a man of **wealth**⁽²⁾, education, and sorrow.
3. Nemo kept his past **hidden**⁽³⁾ from everyone.
4. He attacked warships to fight against **cruelty**⁽⁴⁾.
5. To Aronnax, Nemo was **brave**⁽⁵⁾ and **mysterious**⁽⁶⁾.
6. Ned Land planned to **escape**⁽⁷⁾.
7. Aronnax was **torn**⁽⁸⁾ between scientific discovery and freedom.
8. Conseil remained calm and **loyal**⁽⁹⁾ to Aronnax.
9. The **graveyard**⁽¹⁰⁾ of sunken ships increased the mystery of Nemo.

(1) عازم

(2) ثروة

(3) مخفي

(4) قسوة

(5) شجاع

(6) غامض

(7) هروب

(8) مُمزق / حائر

(9) وافي / مخلص

(10) مقبرة

Chapter 6

Escape to Freedom

1. The Nautilus neared the **coasts**⁽¹⁾ of Europe after many months.
2. The three companions used a **small boat**⁽²⁾ to escape during a strong storm.
3. They drifted away while waves **threatened**⁽³⁾ to break their boat.
4. At dawn, they reached the **shore**⁽⁴⁾, exhausted and **half-conscious**⁽⁵⁾.
5. Aronnax wrote about the **brilliance**⁽⁶⁾ of Captain Nemo and their adventures.
6. Aronnax never learned the full truth about Nemo's past.
7. The lesson of the story is : human curiosity and knowledge can achieve wonders.
8. It also tells us that **ambition**⁽⁷⁾ mixed with sorrow may lead to **isolation**⁽⁸⁾.

(1) السواحل

(2) قارب صغير

(3) هدد

(4) الشاطئ

(5) شبه واعي

(6) براعة / عبقرية

(7) الطموح

(8) عزلة

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 MCQs Questions and answers تدريبات وإجاباتها النموذجية - كن جاهر لأي سؤال

Chapter 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Answers

- Newspapers described the monster as marvelous and
a. bright b. friendly c. terrifying d. hard **c. terrifying**
- A voyage was launched to capture or kill the
a. submarine b. beast c. killers d. sail **b. beast**
- Professor Aronnax was a French marine
a. officer b. servant c. sailor d. scientist **d. scientist**
- They swam toward the creature struggling to survive.
a. impatient b. mysterious c. loyal d. glowing **b. mysterious**
- They discovered the glowing shape was a
a. ship b. whale c. beast d. submarine **d. submarine**
- Ned Land was a Canadian
a. marine scientist b. sailor c. harpooner d. beast **c. harpooner**

Chapter 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Answers

- was a mysterious man with a strong will and deep knowledge.
a. Ned Land b. Captain Nemo c. Conseil d. Nautilus **b. Captain Nemo**
- Nautilus could travel very long distances without
a. fuel b. masters c. gold d. surfacing **d. surfacing**
- Once they aboard, they could never return to
a. water b. prison c. land d. palace **c. land**
- Professor Aronnax accepted to stay his entire life on
a. Nautilus b. science fiction c. a palace d. space **a. Nautilus**
- Ned valued so he wanted to escape.
a. loyalty b. scientific curiosity c. pearls d. freedom **d. freedom**
- Nautilus looked like a floating under the water.
a. library b. farm c. palace d. home **c. palace**

Chapter 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Answers

- Nemo invited his guests on
 a. luxury dinners b. diving voyages
 c. science experiments d. picnics
b. diving voyages
- They wore special to allow them to walk over the sea bed.
 a. boots b. jackets c. masks d. suits
d. suits
- They hunted and collected samples from the underwater
 a. shipwrecks b. ocean c. forest d. submarine
c. forest
- Nemo hinted that some forgotten civilizations swallowed by the
 a. waves b. science c. forest d. whales
a. waves
- recorded everything making use of the chance to study marine life.
 a. Conseil b. Professor Aronnax
 c. Captain Nemo d. Ned Land
b. Professor Aronnax
- Ned Land was at first but he missed freedom.
 a. careful b. worried c. nervous d. excited
d. excited

Chapter 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Answers

- The submarine was attacked by a giant
 a. whale b. shark c. squid d. octopus
c. squid
- killed the monster bravely.
 a. Nemo b. Conseil c. Aronnax d. Ned Land
d. Ned Land
- The crew worked hard to break a in the ice to the surface.
 a. bridge b. path c. land d. hole
b. path
- When warships appeared on the surface, Nemo
 a. ran away b. felt comfortable
 c. attacked them d. helped them
c. attacked them
- Nemo showed calm and courage yet also a cold indifference to
 a. the crew b. dangers
 c. scientific research d. human life
d. human life
- The ocean was a for Nemo.
 a. battlefield b. school c. path d. prison
a. battlefield

Chapter 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Answers

- was determined to learn the truth about Nemo.
a. Conseil b. Ned Land c. Verne d. Aronnax
- Captain Nemo was a man of wealth, education, and
a. determination b. sorrow c. hesitation d. humor
- Nemo attacked without hesitation.
a. submarines b. towers c. warships d. waves
- Ned planned to
a. lead b. discover underworld
c. escape d. kill Nemo
- Aronnax was torn between scientific discovery and
a. Nemo b. wealth c. his family d. freedom
- Nemo guided the submarine through a of sunken ships.
a. graveyard b. museum c. home d. world

Chapter 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Answers

- What was the main motivation of the characters when they secretly lowered a small boat into sea ?
a. To escape their enemies. b. To find treasure.
c. To seek freedom. d. To explore new lands.
- How was the weather described during their escape attempt ?
a. Dangerous and stormy. b. Calm and peaceful.
c. Clear and sunny. d. Foggy and cloudy.
- What happened at dawn after the storm ?
a. They reached the shore.
b. The boat sank.
c. They were captured.
d. They turned back to the submarine.
- What was the final lesson learned by Aronnax about human knowledge ?
a. It can solve all problems.
b. It cannot achieve true freedom.
c. It can achieve great things but is limited.
d. It is useless in the ocean.
- wrote down their incredible adventures.
a. Ned Land b. Captain Nemo c. Conseil d. Aronnax
- The three companions drifted away because of the
a. earthquake b. storm c. flood d. mankind

UNLOCK THE EXAM:**Open-ended Questions and answers** تدريبات وإجاباتها النموذجية - كن جاهز لأي سؤال**Chapter 1****1. Why do you think the sailors were so fascinated with the idea of a sea monster ?**

١. لماذا تعتقد أن البحارة كانوا منبهرين لفكرة الوحش البحري ؟

- Because it moved faster than whales and smashed ships with terrible force.
- لأن الوحش كان يتحرك أسرع من الحيتان ويحطم السفن بقوة رهيبة.

2. Why do you think some sailors doubted the existence of the sea monster while others were determined to capture it ?

٢. لماذا تعتقد أن بعض البحارة شكّوا في وجود الوحش البحري بينما كان آخرون مصرّين على أسره ؟

- Some doubted because they didn't find anything, while others were determined to capture it.

- بعضهم شك لأنهم لم يجدوا شيئاً بينما كان آخرون مصممين على الإمساك به.

3. How did the description of the monster create a sense of fear and wonder among the crew ?

٣. كيف أثار وصف الوحش شعوراً بالخوف والدهشة بين أفراد الطاقم ؟

- Because the monster was powerful and dangerous but also amazing and new.
- لأنه كان قوياً وخطيراً لكنه كان مدهشاً وجديداً عليهم.

4. What do you think the importance of the "public debate" over the sea monster's existence was ?

٤. ماذا تعتقد عن أهمية الجدل العام عن وحش البحر ؟

- It was important because it led to launching a voyage to find the monster.
- كانت مهمة لأنها تسببت في إطلاق رحلة بحرية للعثور على الوحش.

5. In your opinion, how might the voyage to capture the sea monster affect the relationships between the crew members ?

٥. في رأيك، كيف يمكن أن تؤثر الرحلة البحرية للقبض على المخلوق في العلاقات بين أفراد الطاقم ؟

- It made them work together to find the monster.
- جعلتهم يعملون معاً للعثور على الوحش.

6. Where did the ship search for the monster ?

٦. أين بحثت السفينة عن الوحش ؟

- Across the Pacific.
- عبر المحيط الهادئ.

7. Why did some sailors doubt the monster's existence ?

٧. لماذا شك بعض البحارة في وجود الوحش ؟

- Because they searched for months without success.
- لأنهم بحثوا لأشهر دون نجاح.

8. How did the crew react when the glowing shape appeared ?

٨. كيف تفاعل الطاقم عندما ظهر الشكل اللامع ؟

- They chased it desperately and fired cannons and harpoons.

- طاردوه بشكل يائس وأطلقوا المدافع والحراب.

Chapter 2

1. Why do you think Captain Nemo chose to keep Aronnax and his friends on the Nautilus instead of sending them back to land ?

١. لماذا تعتقد أن الكابتن "Nemo" اختار إبقاء "Aronnax" ورفاقه على متن "Nautilus" بدلاً من إعادتهم إلى اليابسة ؟

- Because he didn't want anyone to reveal the secrets of the Nautilus.

- لأنه لم يرد أن يكشف أسرار "Nautilus".

2. Why did Ned Land dislike the situation while Aronnax was fascinated ?

٢. لماذا لم يُعجب "Ned Land" بالموقف بينما انبهر "Aronnax" ؟

- Aronnax loved science and discovery, while Ned Land loved freedom and adventure on land.

- كان "Aronnax" يحب العلم والاكتشاف، بينما كان "Ned Land" يحب الحرية والمغامرة على اليابسة.

3. Do you think it was fair for Captain Nemo to keep the men on the Nautilus forever? Why or why not ?

٣. هل تعتقد أنه كان من العادل أن يُبقي "Nemo" الرجال على "Nautilus" إلى الأبد؟ لماذا أو لماذا لا ؟

- It was not fair because they didn't choose to stay and they lost their freedom.

- لم يكن عادلاً لأنهم لم يختاروا البقاء وفقدوا حريتهم.

4. In what way could life on the Nautilus be better or worse than life on land? Give examples.

٤. كيف يمكن أن تكون الحياة على "Nautilus" أفضل أو أسوأ من الحياة على اليابسة؟ اذكر أمثلة.

- Better because they can explore the deep sea, but worse because they lost freedom.

- أفضل لأنهم يستطيعون استكشاف أعماق البحر، لكنها أسوأ لأنهم فقدوا حريتهم.

5. How might life under the sea change the behavior and feelings of the captives over time ?

٥. كيف يمكن أن تتغير الحياة تحت البحر سلوك ومشاعر الأسرى مع مرور الوقت ؟

- They might feel curious at first, but later become stressed or desperate to return home.

- قد يشعرون بالفضول في البداية، ولكن لاحقاً قد يصبحون متوترين أو يائسين للعودة إلى الوطن.

6. Why was Ned Land so restless and angry about being aboard the ship ?

٦. لماذا كان "Ned Land" غاضباً وقلقاً بشأن وجوده على متن السفينة ؟

- Because he valued freedom above all and wanted to escape.

- لأنه كان يقدر الحرية فوق كل شيء ويريد الهرب.

7. How was life on the Nautilus ?

٧. كيف كانت الحياة على متن "Nautilus" ؟

- It was astonishing, like a floating palace under water.

- كانت مذهشة، كقصر عائِم تحت الماء.

8. What treasures did Nemo show them from the sea ?

٨. ما الكنوز التي أراهم "Nemo" إياها من البحر ؟

- Pearls, gold and ancient artifacts.

- لآلئ وذهب وقطع أثرية قديمة.

Chapter 3

1. Why do you think Captain Nemo's past was kept a secret?

١. لماذا تعتقد أن ماضي الكابتن «Nemo» كان سراً ؟

- Because he didn't want anyone to know about his life on land.
- لأنه لم يرد لأحد أن يعرف عن حياته على اليابسة.

2. What do you think Aronnax felt when he first saw the underwater wonders ?

٢. برأيك، ماذا شعر "Aronnax" عندما رأى عجائب عالم تحت الماء لأول مرة ؟

- He felt great amazement and excitement while watching coral reefs, fish, and shipwrecks.
- شعر باندعاش وحماس شديد وهو يشاهد الشعاب المرجانية والأسماك وحطام السفن.

3. Why do you think Nemo wanted them to join the diving voyages using special suits ?

٣. لماذا تعتقد أن "Nemo" أراد منهم المشاركة في رحلات الغوص بالبدلات الخاصة ؟

- He wanted them to explore the deep sea themselves, not just watch from the windows.
- أراد منهم استكشاف أعماق البحر بأنفسهم وليس فقط مشاهدة من النوافذ.

4. How might visiting the ruins of a sunken city change their understanding of forgotten civilizations ?

٤. كيف يمكن أن تغيّر زيارة أطلال مدينة غارقة فهمهم للحضارات المنسية ؟

- It showed them that great civilizations could disappear and be swallowed by the sea.
- أظهرت لهم أن حضارات عظيمة يمكن أن تختفي وبتلعتها البحر.

5. How do you think Conseil's calmness and accuracy helped during their underwater exploration, compared to Ned Land's impatience ?

٥. برأيك، كيف ساعد هدوء "Conseil" أثناء استكشاف عالم تحت البحر مقارنة بعدم صبر "Ned Land" ؟

- Conseil supported Aronnax calmly, while Ned Land wanted freedom and became impatient.
- كان "Conseil" يدعم "Aronnax" بهدوء، بينما كان "Ned Land" يريد الحرية وأصبح غير صبور.

6. Why did Aronnax record everything carefully and Conseil name each creature accurately ?

٦. لماذا سجّل "Aronnax" كل شيء بعناية وكان "Conseil" يسمّي كل مخلوق بدقة ؟

- Because Aronnax wanted scientific knowledge and Conseil was helpful and exact.
- لأن "Aronnax" أراد المعرفة العلمية و "Conseil" كان مساعداً ودقيقاً.

7. How did Conseil support Aronnax underwater ?

٧. كيف دعم "Conseil" سيده "Aronnax" تحت الماء ؟

- He named each sea creature accurately.
- كان يسمي كل كائن بحري بدقة.

8. Why did Ned Land become impatient ?

٨. لماذا أصبح "Ned Land" غير صبور ؟

- He missed freedom.
- لأنه افتقد الحرية.

9. Why did professor Aronnax find the chance to study marine life so exciting, and how did he take this opportunity ?

٩. لماذا وجد "Aronnax" فرصة دراسة الحياة البحرية مثيرة جداً؟ وكيف استغل هذه الفرصة ؟

- Because no scientist had ever had that chance, so he observed and wrote down every detail.
- لأن لم يحصل عالم على تلك الفرصة من قبل، لذلك كان يراقب ويدوّن كل التفاصيل.

Chapter 4

1. If you were a crew member, how would you have reacted to the dangers described in the text ?

١. إذا كنت أحد أفراد الطاقم، كيف كنت ستتفاعل مع الأخطار المذكورة في النص ؟
- I would feel scared but try to stay calm and help the crew.

- سأشعر بالخوف، لكنني سأحاول أن أبقى هادئًا وأساعد بقية الطاقم.

2. Why do you think Captain Nemo was able to stay calm during such difficult situation ?

٢. لماذا تعتقد أن القبطان «Nemo» استطاع أن يبقى هادئًا في موقف صعب كهذا ؟
- Because he trusted his ship and his crew.

- لأنه كان يثق في سفينته وطاقمه.

3. Do you think Captain Nemo's calmness was a key factor in their survival? Why/Why not ?

٣. هل تعتقد أن هدوء القبطان «Nemo» كان عامل مهمًا في نجاتهم؟ ولماذا ؟
- Yes, because it helped everyone stay focused and act wisely.

- نعم، لأنه ساعد الجميع على التركيز والتصرف بحكمة.

4. If Captain Nemo had panicked, how might the crew's chances of survival have changed ?

٤. إذا كان القبطان «Nemo» قد أصيب بالذعر، كيف كانت ستتغير فرص نجاة الطاقم ؟
- The crew might have made mistakes and failed to escape.

- ربما كان سيرتكب الطاقم أخطاءً ويفشل في الهروب.

5. Do you think it was right for Nemo to risk the crew's lives when fighting the squid? Why ?

٥. هل كان من الصواب أن يعرض «Nemo» حياة الطاقم للخطر عندما قاتل الحبار؟ ولماذا ؟
- No, because they could have killed them.

- لا، لأنهم ربما سيتعرضون للقتل.

6. What dangers did the Nautilus face during its journey ?

٦. ما الأخطار التي واجهتها غواصة «Nautilus» أثناء رحلتها ؟
- It was attacked by a giant squid and trapped beneath thick ice.

- هاجمها حبار عملاق، وعلقت تحت جليد سميك.

7. How did the crew manage to survive the attacks from the giant squid ?

٧. كيف نجا الطاقم من هجوم الحبار العملاق ؟
- By fighting bravely with axes and harpoons.

- بالقتال بشجاعة مستخدمين الفؤوس والرماح.

8. What was Captain Nemo's role in facing the dangers on the submarine ?

٨. ما دور القبطان «Nemo» في مواجهة الأخطار على الغواصة ؟
- He showed courage and calm leadership, guiding his crew through danger.

- أظهر شجاعة وقيادة هادئة، في قيادة طاقمه خلال الخطر.

Chapter 5

1. Why do you think Captain Nemo kept his past hidden ?

١. لماذا تعتقد أن القبطان «Nemo» قام بإخفاء ماضيه ؟

- Because it was full of pain and he didn't want to remember it.
- لأنه كان مليء بالألم ولا يريد تذكره.

2. Why do you think Captain Nemo chose to fight against cruelty ?

٢. لماذا تعتقد أن القبطان «Nemo» اختار القتال ضد القسوة ؟

- Because humans treated him cruelly before.
- لأن البشر عاملوه بقسوة من قبل.

3. Nemo attacked warships without hesitation. Do you think this makes him a hero or a dangerous man? Why ?

٣. هاجم «Nemo» السفن الحربية بلا تردد. هل تعتقد أن ذلك جعله بطلاً أم شخص خطير ؟ ولماذا ؟

- A hero to the sea, but dangerous to men on land.
- كان بطلاً تجاه البحر ولكن خطير على البشر على اليابسة.
- I think it makes him a dangerous man because they didn't attack him.
- اعتقد ستجعله شخص خطر لأن السفن لم تهاجمه.

4. Conseil was torn between discovery and freedom. If you were in his place, which would you choose, and Why ?

٤. كان «Conseil» ممزقاً بين الاكتشاف والحرية. ماذا ستختار إذا كنت مكانه ؟ ولماذا ؟

- I would choose freedom because it is more important.
- سأختار الحرية لأنها أكثر أهمية.

5. Why do you think Nemo saw the graveyard of ships as part of his world ?

٥. لماذا تعتقد أن «Nemo» رأى مقبرة السفن كجزء من عالمه ؟

- Because he felt connected to those who suffered like him.
- لأنه يشعر بأنه مرتبط بمن عانوا مثله.

6. What does Ned Land's attitude tell you about his character ?

٦. ماذا يخبرك موقف «Ned Land» عن شخصيته ؟

- He loves freedom and refuses to give up.
- يحب الحرية ويرفض الاستسلام.

7. What did Ned Land decide to do while living on the Nautilus ?

٧. ماذا قرر «Ned Land» أن يفعل أثناء حياته على «Nautilus» ؟

- He planned to escape because he thought they were prisoners.
- خطط للهروب لأنه اعتقد أنهم سجناء.

8. Why did Ned Land believe they were prisoners, not guests ?

٨. لماذا اعتقد «Ned Land» أنهم سجناء وليسوا ضيوفاً ؟

- Because Nemo didn't allow them to go back to land.
- لأن «Nemo» لم يسمح لهم بالعودة إلى اليابسة.

9. How did Aronnax feel when he saw the graveyard of sunken ships ?

٩. كيف شعر «Aronnax» عندما رأى مقبرة السفن الغارقة ؟

- He felt sad and more curious about Nemo's secrets.
- شعر بالحزن وازداد فضوله لمعرفة أسرار «Nemo».

Chapter 6

1. What do you think Aronnax meant by "the ocean remains vast and mysterious" ?

١. ماذا قصد "Aronnax" بعبارة "المحيط شاسع وغامض" ؟
- That the sea is full of unknown secrets humans cannot reach.
- إن البحر مليء بالأسرار المجهولة التي لا نصل إليها.

2. Why do you think Captain Nemo chose to isolation instead of interacting with the world ?

٢. لماذا تعتقد أن القبطان "Nemo" اختار العزلة بدلاً من التفاعل مع العالم ؟
- I think he believed humans on land were cruel, and isolation protected him from pain.
- أعتقد لأنه اعتقد أن البشر على اليابسة قساة، وأن العزلة تحميه من الألم.

3. Why did Aronnax agree to escape even though the plan was risky ?

٣. لماذا وافق "Aronnax" على الهروب رغم أن الخطة كانت خطيرة ؟
- Because he felt trapped for months and wanted his freedom back.
- لأنه شعر بأنه سجين لعدة أشهر وأراد استعادة حريته.

4. How did the storm make escaping both dangerous and possible at the same time ?

٤. كيف جعلت العاصفة الهروب خطيرًا وممكن في الوقت نفسه ؟
- It was about to damage their boat, but it also pushed them far away from the Nautilus.
- لأنها كادت تدمر مركبهم لكنها ساعدتهم على الابتعاد عن "Nautilus".

5. Why do you think the companions felt an emotional relief when they stepped on solid land ?

٥. لماذا شعر الرفاق براحة عاطفية عند وصولهم إلى اليابسة ؟
- Because they finally felt safe and free after struggling for so long at sea.
- لأنهم شعروا بالأمان والحرية بعد معاناة طويلة في البحر.

6. What did Aronnax hope to achieve by writing about their adventures ?

٦. ماذا أراد "Aronnax" أن يحقق عندما كتب عن مغامراتهم ؟
- He wanted people to learn from the wonders and dangers they had seen.
- أراد أن يتعلم الناس من عجائب ومخاطر البحر التي شاهدها.

7. How did the storm affect the companions' journey and what challenges did it present ?

٧. كيف أثرت العاصفة على رحلة الرفقاء وما التحديات التي سببتها ؟
- It made it dangerous.
- جعلت الرحلة خطيرة.

8. How did the three companions feel when they finally reached the shore ?

٨. كيف شعر الرفاق الثلاثة عندما وصلوا للشاطئ ؟
- They felt safe and happy to touch solid ground again.
- شعروا بالأمان والسعادة لملامسة الأرض الصلبة مجددًا.

9. What did Aronnax write about ?

٩. ماذا كتب "Aronnax" عن ؟
- He wrote about the wonders and dangers of the sea and Nemo's brilliance.
- كتب عن عجائب البحر ومخاطره وعبقريته «Nemo».

3. Important Topics

٣. أهم الفقرات الإنشائية التي وردت بالمنهج [موضع الامتحان]

Unit 7

1. "Your favorite sport"

Sport is an important part of life because regular exercise builds strength, skill, and good health. Among many activities, my favorite sport is football because the game gives energy, fun, and real teamwork. Playing football improves speed, physical fitness, and mental focus. The sport also brings communities together, just like ancient games that connected people for thousands of years. Football matches create excitement, friendships, and moments that stay in memory. Watching football is a social activity that fills time with joy. Modern football has become a global event where athletes compete in peace. My favorite sport continues to inspire new generations and teaches fair play, respect, and honesty.

2. "The role of sports in our life"

Sport plays a powerful role in life because regular activity builds strength, skill, and confidence. Many sports make daily routines more active and enjoyable. My view of sport focuses on how games bring people together and create real teamwork. Playing different sports improves physical fitness, supports mental health, and teaches fair play and respect. Modern sports events, such as the Olympic Games, show how athletes from many nations can unite in peace and friendship. Sport also encourages excellence and allows communities to celebrate great achievements. Watching sports gives families and friends shared moments of excitement. The role of sport continues to inspire new generations and supports healthy, positive lifestyles.

3. "An important football match you watched"

Last month, I watched a very important football match that was full of excitement and energy. I felt the atmosphere become stronger every minute as both teams showed great skills and real teamwork. I watched the players stay focused and try hard to score points in a fair

and honest way. The match looked like a high-level competition where respect and the spirit of competition were clear. I enjoyed every moment because the game was fast, active, and full of strong ideas. Although one team lost, I saw great sportsmanship from all players.

The match became a real inspiration for me and made me believe in teamwork and effort.

4. "A sports event you attended with your friends"

Last week, I attended a great sports event with my friends, and the day was full of excitement and energy. I saw many teams from different places show their best skills and strong teamwork. The matches were fast and active, and I watched every player stay focused and play with respect and honesty. The spirit of competition made the event even more enjoyable. My friends and I cheered loudly and enjoyed the friendly atmosphere around us. The coach encouraged the players to believe in themselves and do their best. This event was a real inspiration for me because I learned that sport is not only about winning, but also about friendship and fun.

Unit 8

5. "Your favorite festival"

Among all the celebrations in my culture, my favorite festival is the one that brings the most joy and meaning to my life. During this festival, people wear colorful clothes, prepare traditional food, and enjoy music that fills the place with happiness. My family usually has a big gathering where everyone feels connected and excited. The festival teaches important cultural values such as respect, kindness, and harmony. My favorite part is watching the beautiful decorations. The atmosphere feels like a wonderful seasonal transformation full of positive energy. This celebration also helps younger generations learn more about our traditions. My favorite festival always reminds me how important family and culture are.

6. "A custom in your family"

In my family, there is a special custom that shows our culture and brings everyone together. My family follows this tradition during important days, and it always creates a warm and friendly atmosphere. The custom honors older relatives and shows respect and care for them. My family prepares special food and offers tea or juice to guests as a sign of hospitality and generosity. This offering is not just polite; it strengthens friendship and makes everyone feel welcome. My favorite moment is when all generations sit together, share stories, and laugh. This custom keeps our traditions alive and helps my family stay connected with love, unity, and a strong community spirit.

7. "Traditions in two different countries"

Traditions in different countries show how communities express their culture and values. In Egypt, families gather in Ramadan to share meals, which strengthens friendship and teaches hospitality and respect. Streets are decorated with lights, and people enjoy warm celebrations that connect generations. This tradition is a strong part of cultural identity and keeps history alive. In India, people celebrate Diwali, the Festival of Lights. Homes are decorated with candles, and families wear colorful clothes. Music and joy fill the streets, and the celebration brings happiness to children and adults. Although these traditions are different, both bring people together, create harmony, and remind everyone of the importance of love, sharing, and community.

8. "A family tradition you celebrate"

One family tradition I celebrate every year is a special gathering that brings love and happiness to my home. During this tradition, I help my family prepare delicious food and welcome relatives with warm hospitality. We decorate the house with colorful lights, which creates a joyful atmosphere. I enjoy sitting with older generations and listening to their stories because this tradition teaches respect, kindness, and strong family values. We share meals together, laugh, and take photos to keep beautiful memories alive. This celebration also helps my family stay connected and reminds us how important culture and traditions are. Every year, this family tradition makes me feel proud and thankful.

Unit 9

9. "Treasure hunts"

Treasure hunts are fun adventures where players search for a hidden prize by following clever clues. Each clue leads to another place, making the activity feel like a real journey. Some clues are written as riddles, while others are placed in secret spots that need careful thinking to find. Treasure hunts build important skills such as teamwork, creative problem-solving, and quick thinking. In history, treasure hunts were linked to explorers, pirates, and sailors who searched for gold, old coins, and artifacts from sunken ships. Today, treasure hunts are used in schools and parks to make learning enjoyable. The excitement of discovering the final treasure makes the whole experience unforgettable for everyone.

10. "A famous person you admire"

A famous person I admire is Abu Zayd Al-Hilali, a well-known hero in Arab folk stories. I admire him because his legend shows great strength, wisdom, and courage. His adventures tell how he led his tribe with loyalty and protected people during difficult times. I like how he used brave strategies to defeat stronger enemies and how he inspired others to act with honor. His story also teaches important values such as leadership, unity, and giving hope. Even today, storytellers continue to share his tale at cultural festivals, keeping his memory alive. I admire him because his actions show that a true hero can inspire generations.

11. "A great explorer"

One great explorer from history is Ibn Battuta, a traveler whose journey continues to inspire people today. He was born in Morocco and began his travels at the age of twenty-one, with the goal of visiting Mecca. His journey did not stop there; it continued for almost thirty years. He traveled across Africa, Asia, and parts of Europe, meeting kings and learning about different cultures. Many parts of his travels were dangerous, including storms at sea, crossing deserts, and avoiding attacks, but his curiosity kept him moving. Ibn Battuta wrote about everything he saw, sharing valuable knowledge with the world. His story inspires travelers and students to explore, learn, and follow their dreams.

12. "An adventure"

Last year, I had an unforgettable adventure during a trip to a large forest. At first, the journey was exciting, and I wanted to explore new plants, animals, and hidden paths. Suddenly, a heavy storm started, and the rain made the ground slippery. I realized the situation was dangerous, so I used quick thinking to find a safe place. I built a small shelter from branches and leaves and waited until the storm passed. The next morning, I followed the sun to find a way out. This adventure taught me courage, patience, and the importance of staying calm. It also made me discover how curiosity and knowledge can help anyone survive difficult moments.

Unit 10

13. "How animals adapt to survive in their environments"

Animals use amazing adaptations to survive in their environments, even when conditions are harsh and dangerous. In the desert, some creatures have developed incredible skills to live with extreme heat and freezing nights. The fennec fox is adapted to desert life with large ears that help it lose heat and excellent hearing to find prey underground. Desert tortoises are masters of water conservation and can store water in their bodies for long periods. Camels also show strong survival skills; they drink large amounts of water, store fat in their humps, and walk easily on hot sand during sandstorms. In colder regions, animals change their behavior, feeding habits, or migration patterns to face climate change. These adaptations help animals stay safe and alive.

14. "Arctic animals"

Arctic animals live in one of the most extreme environments on Earth, where temperatures drop below -40°C and months of total darkness make survival difficult. Despite these harsh conditions, many remarkable animals have special adaptations that help them stay alive. Polar bears survive the cold with thick, white fur that gives warmth and perfect camouflage against snow. Their large paws act like snowshoes, helping them walk on thin ice and hunt seals from miles away. Arctic foxes change their fur color each season, turning white in winter and brown in summer for protection. Male emperor penguins stand in freezing winds to keep their eggs warm. Their thick feathers create natural heat and help them survive the icy world.

15. "Desert animals"

Desert animals live in a place that is very hot during the day and very cold at night. The desert is a harsh area, but many animals have special ways to survive. The fennec fox has large ears that help it hear well and lose heat. It also has thick fur to protect it from the hot sand. Desert tortoises can save water in their bodies and stay underground to escape the heat. Camels have great survival skills; they drink a lot of water at once, store fat in their humps, and walk easily during sandstorms. These amazing adaptations help desert animals stay safe and live in their tough environment.

Unit 11

16. "An unforgettable trip you have taken"

Last summer, I went on an unforgettable trip that I still remember clearly. I traveled with my family to a beautiful place with tall green trees, fresh air, and breathtaking scenery. At first, the trip was a bit challenging, but I felt excited. We set up our camping tent, cooked simple food, and enjoyed the relaxing atmosphere. While I was eating, something unexpected happened—a monkey suddenly appeared and tried to take my fruit, which made everyone laugh. Later, we met another family who shared warm blankets and stories with us. We talked for hours and became lifelong friends. This unforgettable trip taught me to enjoy nature, stay calm, and appreciate simple moments.

17. "A journey you would like to take alone"

One journey I would like to take alone is a solo trip across southern Egypt. I have always dreamed of riding through the desert roads and visiting the amazing landmarks found in each governorate. The trip might be long and sometimes exhausting, but I would be determined to enjoy every moment. I want to see wonderful sights, meet friendly people, and try local food along the way. The most memorable part for me would be watching an incredible sunset over the golden cliffs, just like the ones travelers describe in their journals. This journey would help me discover new places and find inner strength that I never knew I had.

18. "A special trip to a historical place"

Last year, I took a special trip to one of the most famous historical places in Egypt: the Pyramids of Giza. From the moment I arrived, I felt amazed by the incredible size of the monuments and the long history behind them. While I was exploring the area, I suddenly saw the Great Sphinx, and the view was truly breathtaking. Our guide explained how ancient Egyptians built these structures thousands of years ago, which made me admire their skills even more. Later, I took photos of the Pyramids glowing in the sunset. The whole trip taught me a lot about Egyptian culture and made me appreciate the treasures of the past. It was an unforgettable experience.

19. "Visiting a landmark in Egypt"

Last month, I visited one of the most famous landmarks in Egypt: the Citadel of Salah El-Din in Cairo. From the moment I arrived, I felt amazed by the incredible walls and towers that have stood for hundreds of years. While I was exploring the area, I walked through old gates, beautiful mosques, and long corridors filled with history. The view of Cairo from the top was absolutely breathtaking. I learned many interesting facts about Egyptian culture and how this landmark protected the city in the past. Before leaving, I took photos of the buildings glowing in the afternoon sun. Visiting this landmark was an unforgettable experience that made me proud of Egypt's great history.

Unit 12

20. "The qualities of a good leader"

A good leader is someone who has strong qualities that help a team succeed. A good leader is confident, which allows them to make decisions without fear. They are also fair, treating everyone with respect and giving each person a chance to share ideas. A good leader inspires others to do their best and encourages teamwork, even during difficult moments or under pressure. Leaders use creativity to solve problems and guide the team with clear instructions. They take responsibility for

their actions and support others when challenges appear. With practice and experience, leaders become stronger and more skilled. These qualities help a good leader bring success, unity, and positive change to any group.

21. "What makes an effective leader?"

An effective leader is someone who helps a team work well and reach goals. A good leader communicates clearly and listens to others. They have a clear vision and know what steps to take. An effective leader keeps the team motivated and solves problems calmly. They are adaptable, ready to change plans when things get difficult. A good leader also shows kindness and respect, which helps build trust. They admit mistakes and try to learn from them. With confidence and empathy, an effective leader supports everyone and encourages teamwork. These qualities make a leader strong and help the whole team succeed.

22. "Your personal leadership goal"

My personal leadership goal is to improve my communication skills so I can share my ideas clearly with my team. I want to focus on cooperation and help my classmates solve problems in a calm and fair way. I also hope to inspire others and encourage them to do their best. Good decision-making is important, so I will practice making choices that help the whole group. In the future, I want to be a leader who supports everyone and helps the team achieve their goals.

23. "Ancient Egyptian leaders"

One great ancient Egyptian leader was Queen Hatshepsut. She was a strong and wise leader who helped Egypt grow in prosperity and peace. She built beautiful temples and important projects that became part of Egypt's great heritage. Her leadership style showed cooperation, not fighting. Another famous leader is Thutmose III, who was known for his military achievements and for bringing glory to Egypt. These leaders are still remembered today because they helped build one of the world's greatest civilizations.

1. General Exercises

تدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات

السؤال الأول في الورقة الامتحانية

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

أهم [٦٠] جملة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات

1 Guessing the meaning :

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. The Olympic Games are the most sports event .
a. famous b. unknown c. injured d. funny
2. Our team participated in the National School Championship. The word "participated" here means ".....".
a. took part in b. lost hope c. missed time d. ate a meal
3. Our coach encouraged every player to believe in themselves. This means he them.
a. left b. supported c. disliked d. hated
4. It is popular for people to wear new clothes during festivals. The word "popular" here means ".....".
a. common b. unknown c. strange d. silly
5. Customs are everyday practices. The word "everyday" can be replaced with
a. daily b. monthly c. yearly d. annually
6. The students learn to think creatively and work together. "Work together" here means ".....".
a. fight b. steal c. cooperate d. die
7. Our teacher uses different methods to explain difficult lessons. The word "methods" here means ".....".
a. ways b. rocks c. glasses d. friends

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

8. History books tell us about the great that took place between armies in ancient times.
a. stories b. battles c. holidays d. dances
9. The students designed their projects to impress the judges.
a. slowly b. carelessly c. creatively d. badly
10. Ancient often tell stories about heroes and mysterious creatures.
a. legends b. poems c. songs d. letters

11. The loud noise outside was and made it hard to concentrate.
 a. pleasant b. disturbing c. peaceful d. relaxing
12. A gymnast must be to perform difficult movements easily.
 a. flexible b. clumsy c. stiff d. lazy
13. The child was by the magician's amazing tricks.
 a. frightened b. confused c. fascinated d. disappointed
14. Strong is essential for guiding people toward a common goal.
 a. leadership b. friendship c. teamwork d. freedom

2 Definitions

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

15. means peace or balance among people or things.
 a. Harmony b. Fight c. Argument d. Defeat
16. A is a hint that helps you solve something.
 a. cup b. knife c. clue d. result
17. A is a group of families living together with shared traditions.
 a. crew b. staff c. tribe d. rival
18. A is a person or group that competes with another.
 a. rival b. friend c. relative d. supportive
19. is the movement from one place to another.
 a. Staying b. Death c. Migration d. Survival
20. means very beautiful, impressive or surprising.
 a. Breathtaking b. Ordinary c. Usual d. Late

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

21. is a small electric lamp that you can hold in your hand.
 a. Bank b. Car c. Torch d. Chair
22. is a soldier in the Middel Ages.
 a. Player b. Teacher c. Knight d. Mechanic
23. means showed sudden fear.
 a. Delighted b. Glad c. Funny d. Panicked
24. The amount of money you can spend is
 a. budget b. sailing c. bank d. fees
25. is to make someone feel interested or want to do something good.
 a. Inspire b. Discourage c. Fail d. Leave

3 Synonyms & Antonyms

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

26. "Patience" and "tolerance" are
 a. antonyms b. opposites c. synonyms d. adjectives

27. "Encourage" is the antonym of ".....".
 a. inspired b. bored c. stressed d. discourage
28. The word "expert" is a synonym of ".....".
 a. beginner b. amateur c. specialist d. child
29. His courage helps him survive in the jungle. The antonym of "survive" is ".....".
 a. live b. travel c. face d. die
30. "Explore" is a synonym of ".....".
 a. survive b. die c. lose d. search

٢ نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

31. Mohamed Salah is a well-known player. The synonym of "well-known" is ".....".
 a. famous b. old c. intelligent d. silent
32. The opposite of the word "powerful" is
 a. strong b. courage c. kind d. weak
33. The antonym of the word "....." is "solid".
 a. rocky b. high c. hollow d. exact
34. The word "remarkable" has the same meaning as ".....".
 a. wonderful b. brave c. ordinary d. special
35. The word "prosperity" has a similar meaning to ".....".
 a. poverty b. success c. laziness d. sadness

4 Suffixes & Prefixes

١ نماذج من كتاب الطالب

36. To form the adjective of the noun "comfort", we add the suffix ".....".
 a. -able b. -er c. -ness d. -al
37. The suffix "....." forms the adjective of the word "color".
 a. -er b. -al c. -ful d. -en
38. The prefix "un-" in "unforgettable" means ".....".
 a. again b. not c. before d. full of
39. The prefix "....." gives the opposite of "credible".
 a. im- b. dis- c. in- d. ir-
40. The suffix "-y" in "icy" turns it into a/an
 a. adverb b. noun c. adjective d. verb
41. To get the adjective from the verb "flex", we add the suffix ".....".
 a. -ed b. -er c. -ible d. -tion
42. We can form the noun from the verb "perform" by adding the suffix ".....".
 a. -ness b. -able c. -ance d. -ly

43. The suffix "....." turns the word "culture" into an adjective.
 a. -ed b. -ous c. -ing d. -al
44. We add the suffix "....." to the word "tradition" to form an adjective.
 a. -al b. -ous c. -ing d. -ed
45. To form the noun of the verb "explore", we add the suffix ".....".
 a. -er b. -ed c. -ly d. -able
46. When we add the suffix "....." to "compete", it becomes a noun.
 a. -ive b. -ly c. -tion d. -ness
47. To form the noun of the verb "conserve", we add the suffix ".....".
 a. -ment b. -tion c. -ly d. -al
48. To form the adjective of the noun "person", we add the suffix ".....".
 a. -or b. -er c. -al d. -ment

5 Collocations

49. They worked as a team and many points.
 a. failed b. ate c. scored d. missed
50. I had planned a trip, but I lost in the jungle.
 a. made b. got c. read d. filled
51. Sport can communities together.
 a. give b. make c. forget d. bring
52. I always play in a team and I a lot of friends.
 a. lose b. miss c. do d. make
53. Customs an important role in people's lives.
 a. stop b. play c. write d. feel
54. Animals' thick fur them warm.
 a. keeps b. plays c. washes d. teaches

55. He can challenges easily, he is brave.
 a. swim b. fly c. post d. face
56. We snorkeling in the Red Sea.
 a. went b. played c. fed d. chopped
57. Successful leaders goals and break them into steps.
 a. set b. build c. make d. take

58. What role does everyone want to ?

- a. play b. make c. sweep d. damage

59. I like sure everyone's ideas are heard.

- a. playing b. weaving c. making d. eating

60. Customs an important role in people's lives.

- a. stop b. play c. write d. feel

السؤال الثاني فى الورقة الامتحانية

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

A

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

crazy - determined - struggled - landmarks - memorable

I set off a solo motorcycle ride from Cairo to Luxor. Many people thought I was (1), but I was determined to prove them wrong. The first week was exhausting; I (2) alone and got lost several times. I visited many historic (3) in Minya. The most (4) moment was seeing the incredible sunset near Luxor.

B

strength – fresh – exercise – old – weakness

Sports are very important for all ages. Both the young and the (1) can take part in games and activities. Regular (2) helps the body stay strong and keeps the mind (3) Playing football, swimming, or even walking gives people (4) to do their daily tasks. Many people also enjoy watching sport together as a social activity.

C

encouraged - atmosphere - skills - cities - books

Last week, our school team took part in a competition. The (1) was full of excitement and energy. Teams from many different (2) joined the tournament. All teams showed their best (3) and spirit of competition. Our coach (4) every player and we played with teamwork and honesty. Although we didn't win the semi-final, the players showed great respect to the winners.

D

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

unforgettable - trees - difficult - slipped - strange

Last summer, my family and I went on a camping trip in the forest. The place was amazing with tall green trees and birds singing everywhere. Setting up the tent was a bit (1) , but we were excited. While enjoying our picnic, something (2) happened. A hungry monkey suddenly appeared and tried to steal fruit from our basket. I jumped to scare it away, but I (3) and fell, which made everyone laugh. The monkey ran off with an apple, and I felt very embarrassed. It was an (4) day that we still talk about and laugh at.

E

spirit - competitions - inspiration - special - smell

Many young people enjoy playing basketball because it is a fast and exciting sport. Schools often hold (1) where teams try to win and show their skills. What makes the game (2) is not only winning, but also the (3) of teamwork and cooperation. Many athletes say that their (4) comes from watching professional players and learning from them.

F

continents - countries - Athletes - held - sports

The Olympic Games are the most famous sports event in the world. Today, they are (1) every four years in different countries. (2) from more than 200 nations come together to compete in many (3) such as football , swimming, athletics and gymnastics . The Olympic flag, with its five rings, represents the five (4) Africa, Europe, Asia, Australia and the Americas of the world united in friendship.

السؤال الثالث في الورقة الامتحانية

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A

نماذج من كتاب الطالب 1

Italy is a country rich in traditions that bring families and communities together. One of the most famous traditions is the celebration of food. Italians enjoy long family gathering, often starting with pasta and ending with coffee. Every region has its own special dishes, such as pizza in Naples and risotto in Milan. Festivals are also an important part of Italian culture. At Easter, people share cakes, and at Christmas, families gather to exchange gifts. Weddings, too are celebrated with music, dancing, and big feasts. These traditions show how much Italians value family, history, and joyful gatherings.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Italians enjoy long family
a. separating b. gathering c. leaving d. traveling
2. The underlined word "**special**" is the opposite of "....." .
a. usual b. unusual c. unique d. uncommon
3. Italians value family and
a. festivals b. history c. traveling d. drawing

b. Answer the following questions.

4. What's the main idea of the text?
.....
5. How do Italians celebrate food?
.....
6. Do you think sharing traditions is important? Why?
.....

B

Abu Zayd al-Hilali is one of the most famous Arab folk heroes. Born into the Hilali tribe, he was known for his strength, wisdom, and courage. When his tribe faced enemies, Abu Zayd led them with bravery. He used clever **strategies** to defeat stronger armies. His legend is special not only because of his strength, but also his ability to unite people, protect the weak, and inspire loyalty. Storytellers, known as "al-Hakawati," continue telling his adventures in cafés and festivals. His story teaches values like courage and wisdom, showing how one person can inspire generations.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Abu Zayd al-Hilali was known for his strength, courage, and
a. wealth b. magic c. wisdom d. silence
2. The underlined word "**strategies**" is close in meaning to "....." .
a. clever plans b. strong horses c. loud songs d. folk tales
3. The storytellers were called
a. al-Hilali b. al-Hakawati c. rivals d. tribes

b. Answer the following questions:

4. Give a suitable title for the passage.
.....
5. What values does the story of Abu Zayd teach us?
.....
6. Why do you think people still tell stories about heroes like Abu Zayd today?
.....

C

The Arctic is one of Earth's most extreme environments. However, many remarkable animals can survive in these icy wilds. Polar bears are the best at surviving there. Their thick, white fur provides excellent warmth and perfect camouflage against snow. Under their fur, black skin absorbs heat from the sun. Arctic foxes demonstrate amazing seasonal adaptations. In winter, their fur turns completely white for warmth and **camouflage**. During summer, it changes to brown or gray to mix with rocks and vegetation. Male emperor penguins stand on ice for months, protecting their eggs. They gather to take turns moving to the warm center.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Under their fur, polar bears have skin.
a. white b. brown c. black d. gray
- The underlined word "**camouflage**" is close in meaning to ".....".
a. hatching b. stay warm c. hunting d. hide
- In, the foxes' fur turns white.
a. winter b. spring c. fall d. summer

b. Answer the following questions :

- Give a suitable title for the passage.
.....
- How do emperor penguins work together to stay warm?
.....
- Why do you think it is useful for an Arctic fox's fur to change color?
.....

D

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

Cairo, on the fascinating River Nile, is an amazing city of great wonders. The Arabs founded the city in 641, and it has been the centre of Egypt for centuries. Now it is the largest city in Africa, a busy city full of people, with an exciting mixture of ancient and modern. In the city there are many big mosques and churches. You can visit the Egyptian Museum to see the wonderful treasures of Tutankhamun. Outside Cairo there are the Sphinx and the Pyramids, one of the seven wonders of the world.

Tourists like to have special Egyptian foods like Kebab. They usually finish off their meals with some delicious sweet coffee.

In Peru, there is the city of Cuzco which is over three thousand metres high in the Andes mountains. It was the capital of the strong Inca Empire. In historic Cuzco you can still feel the **atmosphere** of the ancient Inca civilization.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Cairo is on the River but Cuzco is mountains
a. over b. in c. under d. near
- You can find in Cairo
a. ancient and old things b. ancient things only
c. old and new things d. old things only

3. The underlined word "**atmosphere**" here means

- a. weather b. mood and feeling c. buildings d. language

b. Answer the following questions :

4. What is the main idea of the text?

5. Mention three things you can see in Cairo.

6. Do you think tourists like the Egyptian food? Why?

E

Buying and selling is part of everyday activities. People used to do this long ago. But shopping habits changed a lot. In the past you could deal directly with a person. You could talk to the seller and even ask for advice about the best quality and price. When there was a problem, you could go to the shop and explain it. At that time, you could solve any problem at once. Buying and selling today depend on a lot of online activities. First, you must log on to the internet and choose the price, the quality and the time of delivery. You must provide correct and clear information to get your product. When there is a problem, you must fill in a form describing it clearly. An online assistant will contact you. But it may take a long time to get a reply. The biggest problem is that some companies can't be reached easily because they may be far away from you or you don't know the exact address. To buy online, you must be careful about your personal information. You must keep it secret and deal with trusted online companies.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The best title for the passage is ".....".

- a. Shopping b. Buying c. Selling d. Internet

2. Some companies can't be reached easily because from you.

- a. they are protected b. their products are expensive
c. they are far away d. they are usually closed

3. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the

- a. problem b. product c. correct price d. good quality

b. Answer the following questions :

4. Explain why there may be a problem when you buy something online.

5. Are there any new shopping habits today? Name two habits.

6. How can you protect your personal information when you buy something online?

F

In many countries, solar power is becoming an important source of energy. It uses sunlight to produce electricity without **harming** the environment. Students in a small Egyptian village built a solar panel system for their school. **They** learned how sunlight hits the panels and creates energy that can light classrooms and charge devices. The project helped them understand the value of renewable energy and teamwork. It also inspired others in the community to use solar power at home. Now, the school not only saves money but also teaches students how science can improve life

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Solar power is a type of energy.
a. harmful b. renewable c. limited d. chemical
- The underlined word "**harming**" in the text means
a. damaging b. helping
c. cleaning d. fixing
- The underlined pronoun "**They**" refers to
a. solar panels b. students c. classrooms d. countries

b . Answer the following questions:

4. What is the main idea of the text?

.....

5. What did the students learn from the project?

.....

6. How did the project benefit the school?

.....

السؤال الرابع في الورقة الامتحانية

4 "Story" (Twenty Thousand Leagues Under The Sea)

A

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Ned Land was angry because he valued above all.
a. the sea b. freedom c. treasure d. knowledge
- The Nautilus moved forward into deeper mysteries, carrying them far from
a. land b. war c. safety d. their home
- The three fellows escaped from the submarine through a
a. small boat b. warship c. steel box d. sunken ship
- The story is full of adventure and
a. magic b. mystery c. sadness d. comedy

b . Answer the following questions:

1. How does the submarine get its power?

2. Do you think Captain Nemo's calmness was a key factor in their survival ?
Why or why not?

B

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Ned Land was a Canadian

a. harpooner b. scientist c. pilot d. servant

2. helped Aronnax record creature accurately.

a. Ned Land b. Nemo c. Nautilus d. Conseil

3. The men see a huge that attacks the submarine.

a. shark b. whale c. squid d. crab

4. What was the main risk faced by Captain Nemo and his crew?

a. A dangerous sea monster b. Cold water
c. A submarine breakdown d. Warship

b . Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think Captain Nemo chose to keep Aronnax and his friends on the Nautilus instead of sending them back to land?

2. What did Ned Land decide to do while living on the Nautilus?

C

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Captain Nemo's ship called, was built for life beneath the sea.

a. Nautilus b. Atlantis c. Sea King d. Odyssey

2. What was the main risk faced by Captain Nemo and his crew?

a. A dangerous sea monster b. Cold weather
c. A submarine breakdown d. Warships

3. Ned Land was angry because he valued above all.

a. the sea b. freedom c. treasure d. knowledge

4. What did the submarine do to escape the danger?

a. It dived deeper b. It fought the monster
c. It surfaced slowly d. It broke a path to the surface

b . Answer the following questions:

1. What did Nemo invite his guests to do?

2. Why do you think Captain Nemo's past was kept secret?

1. Ned Land planned to

- b . Answer the following questions:**

- السؤال الخامس في الورقة الامتحانية

5 Rewrite the following sentences:

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1. He used to ride his bike to school. | (not) |
| 2. A festival is a special event. People celebrate it every year. | (that) |
| 3. I met a journalist. He writes articles about the environment. | (who) |
| 4. This is the boy. His book is lost. | (whose) |
| 5. No, he didn't use to travel alone. | (Did) |
| 6. His dream is to buy a new car. | (wants) |
| 7. He didn't want to stop in the jungle. | (refused) |
| 8. "Do penguins migrate south?" | (She wanted to know) |
| 9. "How do camels store water?" | (He asked) |
| 10. Our manager said, " Send the report by Monday". | (told us) |
| 11. We visited Rome before we knew the best places to eat. | (After) |
| 12. The teacher said, "Close your books". | (The teacher told us) |
| 13. She used to live in Luxor. | (Where) |
| 14. He finished his homework and then he watched TV. | (before) |
| 15. Zainab said to me, "Take this medicine twice a day". | (advised) |

16. Let's play chess. (He suggested)
17. The students have done the exercise. (finished)
18. You shouldn't park here. (avoid)
19. I no longer borrow books from the library. (stopped)
20. I suggested going to the club. (Why...)
21. He said that he didn't take part in the crime. (denied)
22. The patient bought the medicine. The doctor gave it to him . (which)
23. "How do doctors diagnose illnesses?" (The boy asked)
24. After she had finished her homework, she read a book. (Before)
25. Abdo asked me, "Where have you spent the holiday?" (I)
26. Hana asked Basmalla, "What did you buy last week?" (the week before)
27. Eman asked Mariam, "When will you finish?" (would)
28. First, he ate. Then, he went walking. (After)
29. By the time he phoned, I had worn my clothes. (Before)
30. After they had arrived, we finished. (When)

السؤال السادس في الورقة الامتحانية

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. There (use/be) a park here, but now it's gone.
2. The man (which) spoke to us is my teacher.
3. Hatem wanted to know if Hisham (can) help him with the project.
4. I (use) to play in the park when I was a child.
5. He remembered (feel) afraid of the glowing eyes.
6. The festival (when) is held every spring is very colorful.
7. (After) we arrived at the stop, the bus had left. We missed it.
8. (Were) you use to visit ancient sites?
9. The city (where) we visited last summer is very old.
10. We had already (visit) five countries before we went to Italy.
11. Eating wild fruits was not easy, but he needed (eat) them.
12. He (not/use) to drink tea.
13. That's the time (who) we met our teacher for the first time.
14. Following the river helped him (finding) a way out.
15. The teacher told the students (handed) in their assignments.

16. We didn't (used) to live in Luxor.
17. The knife (used to) cut meat.
18. I met Ameer (who) father is an engineer.
19. The teacher asked Farida when she (come).
20. The teacher told me to (writes) the lesson three times.
21. After Eiad (buy) the new camera, he took nice photos.
22. This is the hotel (where) we stay in.
23. My sister enjoys (watches) TV at night.
24. My father didn't use to work in the bank when he (is) young.
25. I used to (been) a player but now I'm not.
26. Friday is the day (where) I was born.
27. Samir (whose) I helped is naughty.
28. Did the teacher (used) to help you?
29. Mansoura is the place (when) I was born.
30. Tom, (where) grew up in London, has lived in Egypt for 15 years.

السؤال السابع في الورقة الامتحانية

7 Complete the following dialogue:

A

نماذج من كتاب الطالب I

A presenter asks Dr. Salma about traditions.

Presenter : Good evening and welcome. Our guest tonight is a cultural expert. Dr. Salma, why are traditions important ?

Dr. Salma : Thank you. (1)

Presenter : Interesting. (2) ?

Dr. Salma : Of course. In Japan, the tea ceremony.

Presenter : What about a tradition from our country?

Dr. Salma : (3)

Presenter : (4) ?

Dr. Salma : No. Traditions are about the past and present , too.

Presenter : Thank you, Dr. Salma.

Dr. Salma : (5)

B

Karim and Ahmed are talking about festivals.

Karim : Do you like festivals ?

Ahmed : (1)

Karim : What's your favorite festival ?

Ahmed : (2)

Karim : Eid Al-Fitr! That sounds fun! (3) ?

Ahmed : Families visit each other and share traditional food together.

Karim : Nice! (4)

Ahmed : It teaches us values of love and respect between family members.
What about you?

Karim : (5)

Ahmed : Wonderful! Going outdoors with relatives is very cool. We'll try that.

C

Ahmed and Karim are talking about the school sports day.

Ahmed : Hey Karim, did you attend the school sports day yesterday?

Karim : Yes! It was exciting. I really enjoyed the relay race.

Ahmed : (1)

Karim : Exactly! Everyone was shouting and cheering for their teams.

Ahmed : I think sports events are great. (2)

Karim : I think they also teach us discipline and teamwork.

Ahmed : (3)

Karim : Yes, I want to take part in the long jump.

Ahmed : That's a good idea ! (4)

Karim : You are right. Training hard is very important. I hope to win a medal.

Ahmed : (5)

D

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

Maha and Walaa are talking about Abu Simbel Temple.

Maha : Hey Walaa! How was your tour to Abu Simbel Temples?

Walaa : (1) ! I had never seen such amazing temples.

Maha : That sounds amazing ! (2)

Walaa : The most exciting part was watching the huge statues. I was amazed to watch the Sun Festival.

Maha : No way! How did you feel when you saw them?

Walaa : (3) It opened my eyes to how powerful the pharaohs were.

Maha : (4)

Walaa : Ok! I'll tell you more. During the festival, the sun lights up the inner of the temple.

Maha : Wonderful ! (5)

Walaa : Yes, I took a few shots.

E

Ahmed and Mona are speaking about finding a job.

Ahmed : Mona, let's talk about our future jobs.

Mona : Ok. (1)

Ahmed : My goal in life is to be an accountant.

Mona : (2)

Ahmed : As I've graduated from the faculty of commerce.

Mona : (3) ! Where do you want to work ?

Ahmed : I prefer to find a job in the private sector.

Mona : Is it easy to find a job there ?

Ahmed : (4) But I must try.

Mona : Why don't you read the advertisement in the newspaper ?

Ahmed : (5)

Mona : I wish you good luck.

Ahmed : Thank you.

السؤال الثامن فى الورقة الامتحانية

8 Write of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on.

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. A paragraph on : Why I would like to attend the Olympic Games
2. A report on : An important football match you watched
3. A report on : A sports event
4. An article on : A custom in your family or country
5. An article on : Traditions in two different countries
6. A folk tale on : A real or local hero you know
7. A short story on : A special day you spent with your friends
8. A short story on : An adventure you liked
9. A short travel narrative on : Your trip
10. A paragraph on : Ancient Egyptian leaders

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

11. A paragraph on : What sport do you like to compete in?
12. A paragraph on : An athlete you admire
13. A paragraph on : The role of sports in our life
14. A paragraph on : How to lead a healthy life
15. A paragraph on : The best quality a person should have in this life
16. A paragraph on : The importance of teamwork
17. A paragraph on : How to be a good citizen in society
18. A paragraph on : Arctic Animals
19. A paragraph on : How we can protect our environment
20. A paragraph on : The Egyptian Museum

2. Difficult Questions

الأسئلة التي قد تبدو صعبة في الورقة الامتحانية

Rewrite the following sentences

أهم الأفكار التي وردت في سؤال [Rewrite] مجمعة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات

Sentence	Answer	Explanation
1. SB I always played the guitar when I was thirteen. (used to)	I used to play the guitar when I was thirteen.	يتم حذف (always) ووضع صيغة (used to) الدالة على عادة في الماضي قبل الفعل (play) بعد حذف (ed).
2. AB He used to drive his car to work. (not)	He didn't use to drive his car to work.	يتم تحويل الجملة المثبتة باستخدام used to إلى صيغة النفي باستخدام: didn't use to + inf.
3. SB She used to live in Luxor. (Where)	Where did she use to live?	صيغة السؤال: Wh-word + did + subject + use to + inf. ?
4. SB No, he didn't use to travel alone. (Did)	Did he use to travel alone?	يتم تحويل الجملة المنفية إلى سؤال قصير بصيغة: Did + subject + use to + inf. ?
5. AB The patient bought the medicine. The doctor gave it to him. (which)	The patient bought the medicine which the doctor gave to him.	تحل which محل الكلمة المكررة (it) في الجملة الثانية، وتأتي بعدها مباشرة.
6. SB This is the guest. We interviewed him on TV. (who)	This is the guest who we interviewed on TV.	يستخدم who لربط جملتين عن العاقل (The guest) ويحل محل المفعول به (him) في الجملة الثانية.
7. SB This is the boy. His book is lost. (whose)	This is the boy whose book is lost.	يستخدم whose للتعبير عن الملكية. يربط بين اسم عاقل (the boy) والشيء الذي يملكه (His book), ويحل محل ضمير الملكية (His).
8. SB This is the shop. I buy sweets there. (Where)	This is the shop where I buy sweets.	يستخدم where للإشارة إلى المكان (The shop). تحل محل ظرف المكان (there) في الجملة الثانية.
9. AB Could you turn the light off, please? (mind)	Do you mind turning the light off, please?	الفعل mind يتبعه دائماً (v.+ing).
10. AB The thief said that he had stolen the jewellery. (admitted)	The thief admitted stealing the jewellery.	الفعل admit (يعترف) يتبعه (v.+ing).
11. AB I no longer borrow books from the library. (stopped)	I stopped borrowing books from the library.	نستخدم (stop) متبوعاً بـ (v.+ing) لوجود (no longer) التي تعبر عن التوقف الدائم عن فعل شيء.
12. SB "How do Arctic foxes survive in their habitats?" (The student asked...)	The student asked how Arctic foxes survived in their habitats.	تحول سؤال يبدأ بكلمة استفهام (How) إلى الكلام غير المباشر نستخدم: asked + wh-word + subject + verb. يتم تحويل زمن المضارع البسيط (survive) إلى الماضي البسيط (survived).

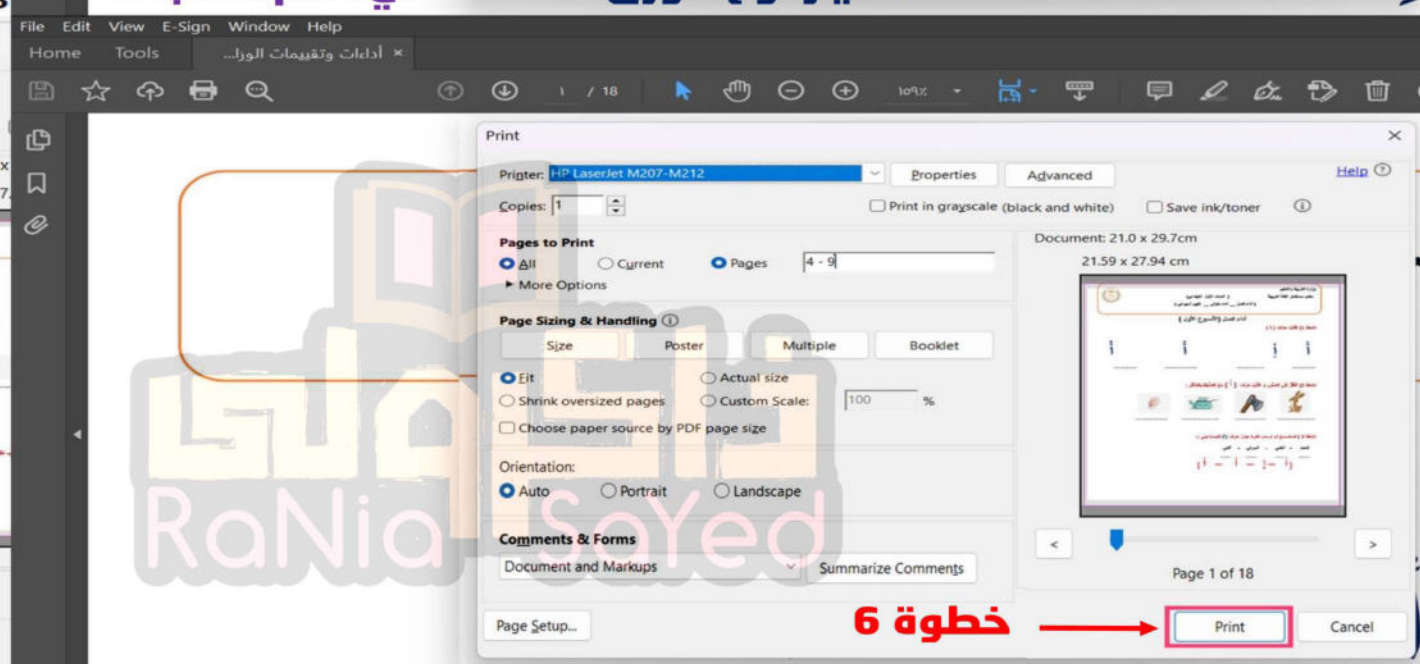
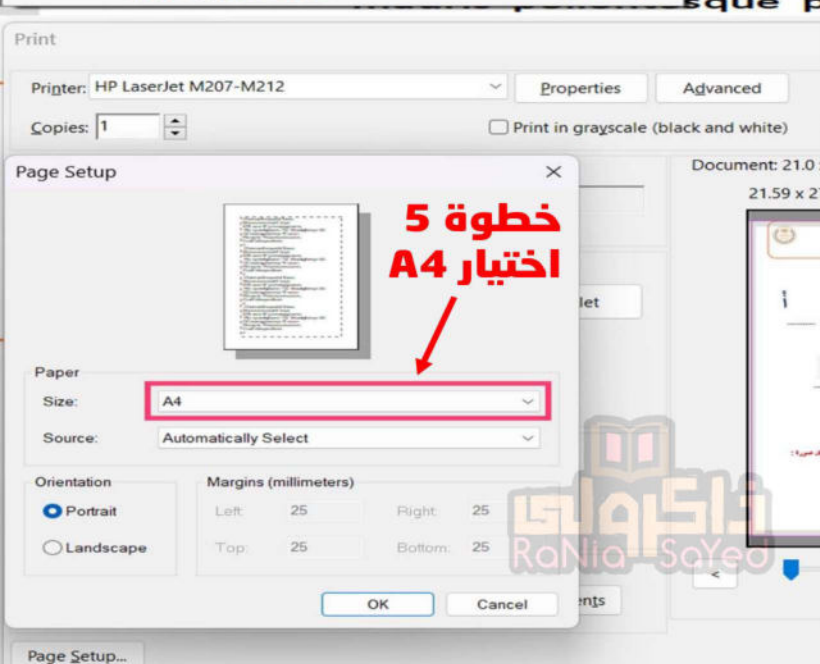
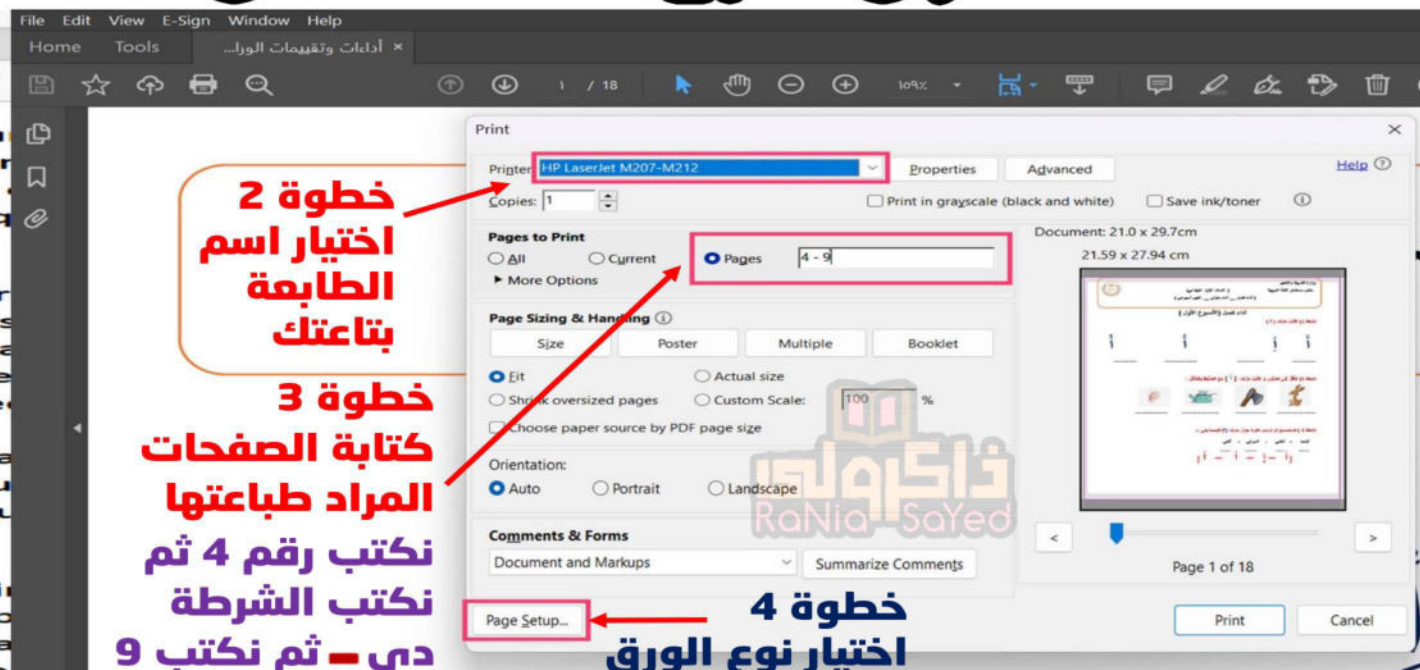
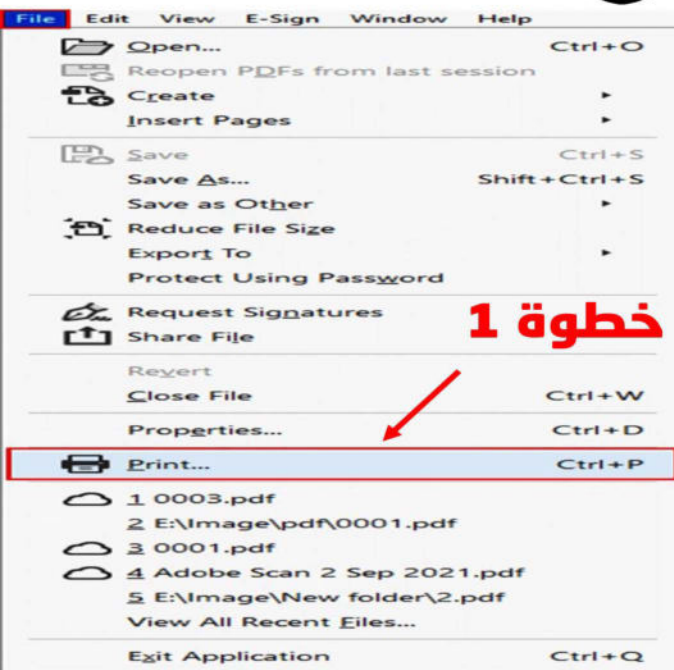
13. SB "Do penguins migrate south?" (She wanted to know...)	She wanted to know if/whether penguins migrated south.	سؤال يبدأ بفعل مساعد (Do) في الكلام غير المباشر نستخدم: asked/wanted to know + if/whether + subject + verb يتم تحويل زمن المضارع البسيط (migrate) إلى الماضي البسيط (migrated).
14. SB "Can polar bears swim long distances?" (They wondered...)	They wondered if/whether polar bears could swim long distances.	تحويل سؤال يبدأ بفعل مساعد (Can) إلى الكلام غير المباشر. نستخدم if/whether للربط. يتم تحويل Can إلى could بعد الفاعل.
15. SB First, she ate her breakfast, then she went to the park. (before)	She had eaten her breakfast before she went to the park.	يستخدم before لربط حدثين في الماضي. بعد before يأتي الحدث الثاني في الماضي البسيط (she went) والحدث الأول في الماضي التام (had eaten).
16. AB After they had arrived, we finished. (when)	We had finished when they arrived.	نستخدم when وبعدها جملة ماضى بسيط [الحدث الثاني].
17. AB By the time he phoned, I had worn my clothes. (After)	After I had worn my clothes, he phoned.	نستخدم بعد After الماضي التام (had worn) وفي الجملة الأخرى الماضي البسيط (he phoned).
18. SB My mother said, "Help your brother with his homework." (asked)	My mother asked me to help my brother with his homework.	في جملة طلب/أمر نستخدم (مفعول + asked) ثم to + inf. الضمير your يتحول إلى my .
19. AB Ziad said to Ibrahim, "Do your exercises." (advised)	Ziad advised Ibrahim to do his exercises.	في جملة النصيحة. نستخدم (مفعول + advised) ثم to + inf. تتحول your إلى his .
20. SB The teacher said, "Don't be late tomorrow." (told)	The teacher told us not to be late the next day/ the following day.	في الجملة الأمرية المنفية. نستخدم (مفعول + told) ثم not to + inf. tomorrow → the next day

أهم الأفكار التي وردت في سؤال [تصحيح الخطأ] مجمعة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التقييمات

Sentence	Answer	Explanation
1. SB She asked me (stopping) talking.	to stop	الفعل asked (طلب) يتبع بالقاعدة: command + مفعول + to + inf.
2. SB The doctor (advise) the patient to rest for a few days.	advised	يُطلب تصريف الفعل advise [نصح] في زمن الماضي ليناسب سياق الجملة، وهو advised .
3. SB They requested us (not) use our phones during the meeting.	not to	عند النفي، يتم وضع not قبل to .
4. AB Before she (comes), she had phoned.	came	أداة الربط Before يتبعها الحدث الذي وقع ثانياً [الماضي البسيط].
5. AB After Mohamed (has played), he went home.	had played	أداة الربط After يتبعها الحدث الذي وقع أولاً [الماضي التام].
6. AB After (read) the story, he took a rest.	reading	عندما تأتي After بدون فاعل بعدها، يجب أن يتبعها (Gerund).
7. SB She asks her friend where she (live).	lives	فعل القول هو (asks) وهو مضارع، لذا لا يتم تغير زمن الفعل في غير المباشر. يبقى الفعل في المضارع البسيط، ويتم تصريفه حسب الفاعل (she) ليصبح (lives) .
8. SB I asked him when the report (be) done.	was	الفعل الرئيسي هو (asked) وهو ماضي، لذا يجب تأخير الزمن. الفعل (be done) يشير إلى المبني للمجهول في زمن ما، ويتحول الزمن إلى الماضي ليصبح (was done) .
9. SB He (said) his friend if he could lend him some money.	asked	فعل القول المناسب هو (asked) . يُستخدم الفعل (asked) بدلاً من (said) عند وجود مفعول به (his friend) وبعده أداة استفهام أو if/whether .
10. SB I asked him where he (spend) his previous weekend.	had spent	الفعل الرئيسي هو (asked) وهو ماضي، لذا يجب تحويل زمن الفعل إلى الماضي. الجملة الأصلية كانت في الماضي البسيط (spent) ، ويتم تحويلها إلى زمن الماضي التام (had spent) لوجود (previous) .

11. SB She enjoys (reads) stories before bed.	reading	الفعل enjoy هو أحد الأفعال التي يجب أن يتبعها (v.+ing).
12. SB Mazen promised (calling) me after the exam.	to call	الفعل promise هو أحد الأفعال التي يجب أن يتبعها (to+inf.).
13. SB My mom finished (does) the dishes in the kitchen	doing	الفعل finish هو أحد الأفعال التي يجب أن يتبعها (v.+ing).
14. AB I met Ameer (who) father is an engineer.	whose	يُستخدم ضمير الوصل whose للدلالة على الملكية الكلمة التي تلي الفراغ هي اسم (father). يخص الشخص المُشار إليه. (Ameer).
15. AB Ramy bought a mobile (whose) was expensive.	which	يُستخدم ضمير الوصل (which) للإشارة إلى شئ غير عاقل (mobile) في الجملة الوصفية.
16. AB Mansoura is the place (when) I was born.	where	يُستخدم ضمير الوصل where للإشارة إلى المكان (Mansoura). الذي حدث فيه الفعل.
17. AB "Tom, (where) grew up in London, has lived in Egypt for 5 years."	who	يُستخدم ضمير الوصل who للإشارة إلى شخص عاقل (Tom).
18. SB I (use) to play in the park when I was a child.	used	نستخدم (used to + inf.) للتعبير عن عادة أو حالة كانت تحدث في الماضي ولم تعد تحدث الآن.
19. SB (Do) you use to watch cartoons when you were young?	Did	في صياغة السؤال مع used to ، نستخدم Did في البداية ونعيد used إلى المصدر use لأن Did تحمل الزمن الماضي.
20. SB He (not / used) to drink tea.	didn't use	في صياغة النفي مع used to ، نستخدم didn't ثم الفعل use في المصدر.

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9



حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (2)

الترم الثاني



Second Term Revision

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 2 Mark

1. People respect the soldier because he fights with great courage and _____.
a. honor b. fear c. anger d. laziness
2. I'd like to express my _____ for the way the teacher handled the lesson.
a. determination b. conversation c. admiration d. communication
3. Good students always show _____ for their teachers and classmates.
a. anger b. fear c. respect d. hate
4. I will play against him in the final. He is my _____.
a. friend b. opponent c. teacher d. helper
5. When the other team won, our players showed _____ and congratulated them.
a. sportsmanship b. scholarship c. spaceship d. hardship
6. In _____, two players try to hold each other down to win the match.
a. football b. fencing c. running d. wrestling
7. What _____ does Rashwan's story teach us? - It teaches us honor.
a. lesson b. unit c. word d. d. history
8. After working hard, he didn't have enough _____ to go out with his friends.
a. energy b. courage c. sleep d. memory
9. After years of training, he finally became the national _____ in swimming.
a. actor b. champion c. gladiator d. supporter
10. During the exam, students must _____ very well to avoid mistakes.
a. relax b. whisper c. complain d. focus
11. The scientist studied how _____ behavior changes under stress.
a. modern b. ancient c. human d. creative
12. This exercise helps build arm _____, especially for young athletes.
a. strength b. patience c. confidence d. balance
13. Only students who train regularly can _____ in the school marathon.
a. prepare b. travel c. celebrate d. compete
14. Our new science book _____ a chapter on climate change.
a. exchanges b. includes c. describes d. protects
15. Sorry, I dropped the plate by mistake, and it _____ on the floor.
a. smashed b. polished c. played d. carried
16. The local _____ organized a clean-up day to keep the park beautiful.
a. continent b. country c. community d. festival
17. The player received a gold _____ for winning first place in the race.
a. ticket b. tool c. letter d. medal
18. We should always show _____ to our parents and teachers.
a. noise b. respect c. anger d. trouble
19. In a match, the person you play against is called your _____.
a. neighbor b. coach c. opponent d. help
20. The Olympic Games promote important human _____ such as respect and excellence.
a. problems b. values c. mistakes d. levels
21. The World Cup is a/an _____ sports competition watched by millions of people.
a. international b. local c. private d. secret
22. Many schools organize sports _____ every year to encourage teamwork.
a. events b. meals c. books d. plants
23. Olympic _____ train for years to improve their skills and performance.
a. tourists b. teachers c. athletes d. writers
24. The football _____ brought teams from different schools to compete for the trophy.
a. weather b. tournament c. holiday d. project

25. In the ancient Roman games, brave fighters raced in fast _____.
a. chariots **b. helmets** **c. weapons** **d. swords**
26. Daily walks have greatly improved my _____ health.
a. political **b. critical** **c. physical** **d. moral**
27. The coach told the team that _____ play was more important than winning.
a. team **b. fair** **c. cheating** **d. fighting**
28. The young artist received a lot of _____ after presenting her new painting.
a. pollution **b. permission** **c. calculation** **d. admiration**
29. Receiving the award from the President was a great _____ for the scientist.
a. warning **b. effort** **c. honor** **d. shame**
30. The runner increased her _____ in the final round to win the race.
a. speed **b. memory** **c. courage** **d. distance**
31. The price of the vacation will _____ the hotel, the flights, and all the meals.
a. contain **b. conclude** **c. repeat** **d. include**
32. The school planned several outdoor _____ for the students during the picnic.
a. newspapers **b. activities** **c. habits** **d. promises**
33. Good leaders earn the _____ of their teams by helping and supporting others.
a. respect **b. result** **c. moment** **d. limit**
34. In ancient Rome, a brave _____ fought animals or other people to survive.
a. scientist **b. emperor** **c. teacher** **d. gladiator**
35. The swimmers trained hard for the national _____ this year.
a. competition **b. conversation** **c. invention** **d. situation**
36. The team won the _____ after defeating all the other teams in the league.
a. championship **b. friendship** **c. relationship** **d. membership**
37. Don't be afraid to ask _____ advice at any time.
a. with **b. for** **c. at** **d. in**
38. There was great _____ in the crowd as the final match was about to begin.
a. silence **b. boredom** **c. excitement** **d. sadness**
39. The _____ trained hard every day to prepare for the marathon race.
a. gymnast **b. footballer** **c. wrestler** **d. athlete**
40. Africa is a very large _____ that contains many different countries.
a. country **b. continent** **c. village** **d. incident**
41. The team achieved _____ by winning all the games they played this season.
a. preference **b. reference** **c. excellence** **d. evidence**
42. The boxer faced a very strong _____ in the final match.
a. opponent **b. assistant** **c. colleague** **d. partner**
43. After the long war, the two nations finally signed a treaty for _____.
a. piece **b. geese** **c. niece** **d. peace**
44. Sports events can build strong _____ between players.
a. hardship **b. friendship** **c. scholarship** **d. leadership**
45. Athletes must show _____ to their opponents.
a. respect **b. suspect** **c. insect** **d. object**
46. The team was _____ and worked together to win the championship.
a. delighted **b. excited** **c. united** **d. invited**
47. The Olympics are a _____ sports event that's known worldwide.
a. gracious **b. famous** **c. precious** **d. dangerous**
48. In _____ times, advances in technology have made the world smaller.
a. sudden **b. ancient** **c. odd** **d. modern**
49. The _____ Games take place every four years.
a. Critic **b. Historic** **c. Olympic** **d. Academic**

50. Archaeologists discovered _____ tools that were thousands of years old.
a. ancient b. patient c. fluent d. vacant
51. Judy and I _____ the driving, so it wasn't too tiring.
a. showed b. emerged c. shared d. stayed
52. People from different _____ come together to share their traditions.
a. machines b. communities c. tools d. schools
53. Many people _____ their national day with music and dancing.
a. eat b. celebrate c. forget d. walk
54. The Rio _____ is one of the most famous events in the world.
a. concert b. carnival c. meeting d. museum
55. Good _____ helps people understand and respect each other.
a. food b. friendship c. job d. test
56. Our school wants to _____ students from all grades for special event.
a. gather b. clean c. close d. hide
57. Culture helps people feel _____ through shared beliefs and customs.
a. separated b. connected c. lonely d. confused
58. Every country has its own unique _____ that shows its history and values.
a. rule b. game c. culture d. sport
59. In many cultures, there are special _____ for how to greet
a. guest. wishes b. practices c. memories d. dishes
60. My grandfather was _____ for his bravery in the war.
a. hoped b. loved c. honored d. replaced
61. The family showed great _____ by offering us food and place to sleep.
a. hospitality b. generation c. cruelty d. grave
62. It's _____ for bride to wear a white dress on her wedding ceremony.
a. traditional b. unique c. modern d. ancient
63. What _____ do you play on the soccer team? Are you defender or a forward?
a. role b. way c. uniform d. envelope
64. I will _____ my toys with my little sister so she can play too.
a. wear b. share c. smash d. prepare
65. Many people _____ that modern technology has reduced our creativity.
a. welcome b. believe c. care d. connect
66. You must _____ helmet when you ride a bicycle for safety.
a. wear b. hope c. reflect d. explore
67. She put the letter inside blue _____ and mailed it to her friend.
a. uniform b. purpose c. candle d. envelope
68. The Roman Empire _____ for several centuries.
a. existed b. drove c. flew d. laughed
69. All living things need food and water to _____ alive.
a. pray b. play c. stay d. say
70. His job requires good _____ skills to fix broken computers and find errors.
a. problem-solving b. holiday-planning c. story-telling d. house-cleaning
71. The students designed their projects _____ to impress the judges.
a. slowly b. carelessly c. creatively d. badly
72. The museum displays a _____ of historical objects from different eras.
a. treasure b. map c. letter d. mountain
73. Many _____ traveled across the seas to find new lands and trade routes.
a. teachers b. explorers c. farmers d. artists
74. Ancient _____ often tell stories about heroes and mysterious creatures.
a. legends b. poems c. songs d. letters

75. Scientists _____ new planets and stars using powerful telescopes.
a. clean **b. discover** **c. build** **d. d repair**
76. The museum contains many _____ objects from ancient civilizations.
a. historical **b. plastic** **c. c modern** **d. daily**
77. The pirate played a tune on a strange musical _____ he found on the ship.
a. tool **b. box** **c. instrument** **d. weapon**
78. Long ago, _____ sailed the oceans searching for treasure and adventure.
a. pirates **b. soldiers** **c. farmers** **d. travelers**
79. Climbing a high mountain is one of the greatest _____ for any explorer.
a. games **b. challenges** **c. holidays** **d. rewards**
80. The school trip will _____ a visit to the museum and a boat tour.
a. include **b. miss** **c. forget** **d. avoid**
81. If something is _____, this means it's out of sight or not easily seen.
a. ridden **b. hidden** **c. written** **d. driven**
82. If someone shows sudden fear, he/she is described as _____.
a. tricked **b. panicked** **c. hacked** **d. d picked**
83. We couldn't solve the mystery because there wasn't a single _____ to follow.
a. clue **b. map** **c. joke** **d. rule**
84. In the harsh desert, finding water is essential for _____.
a. departure **b. arrival** **c. survival** **d. approval**
85. Carrying the heavy backpack required more _____ than the climber expected.
a. height **b. strength** **c. length** **d. depth**
86. They became _____ when the fire alarm suddenly went off during their exam.
a. confident **b. relaxed** **c. cheerful** **d. panicked**
87. The project was finished on time because the staff showed excellent _____.
a. teamwork **b. homework** **c. artwork** **d. paperwork**
88. He showed great _____ when he saved the cat from the river.
a. bakery **b. delivery** **c. slavery** **d. bravery**
89. The history book tells the story of a famous, long _____ between two armies.
a. cattle **b. battle** **c. bottle** **d. apple**
90. A good _____ helps his team and makes smart decisions.
a. leader **b. reader** **c. feeder** **d. maker**
91. The brave _____ saved the village from danger.
a. biter **b. lighter** **c. fighter** **d. writer**
92. My family teaches me good _____, like being honest and helping others.
a. valleys **b. values** **c. castles** **d. vehicles**
93. Many students _____ in the school race every year.
a. repeat **b. delete** **c. complete** **d. compete**
94. Our team _____ the other team and won the game.
a. deleted **b. defeated** **c. repeated** **d. heated**
95. The king _____ the tribes so they could live in peace.
a. united **b. invited** **c. divided** **d. excited**
96. The castle was built in _____ to _____ the island against enemies.
a. send **b. spend** **c. defend** **d. extend**
97. She was born _____ a very wealthy family.
a. into **b. onto** **c. with** **d. about**
98. That city is known _____ its beautiful parks.
a. as **b. to** **c. in** **d. for**
99. This man reminds me _____ my grandfather.
a. to **b. of** **c. into** **d. for**

100. This green shirt belongs _____ my brother.
a. to **b. for** **c. on** **d. at**
101. I want to compete _____ you to see who is faster at running.
a. for **b. about** **c. with** **d. into**
102. The teacher's job _____ checking students' daily homework.
a. includes **b. contains** **c. stores** **d. holds**
103. We saw many _____ animals on our trip in the forest.
a. mild **b. wild** **c. tiled** **d. piled**
104. Dark colors _____ more sunlight than light ones.
a. observe **b. produce** **c. disturb** **d. absorb**
105. Thick blankets help _____ heat inside the body during cold nights.
a. absorb **b. trap** **c. endanger** **d. detect**
106. The children _____ around the fire to stay warm.
a. exhibited **b. protected** **c. reflected** **d. gathered**
107. The child was _____ by the magician's amazing tricks.
a. frightened **b. confused** **c. fascinated** **d. disappointed**
108. Bird _____ occurs every year when they fly to warmer places.
a. imagination **b. migration** **c. invitation** **d. decoration**
109. A gymnast must be _____ to perform difficult movements easily.
a. flexible **b. clumsy** **c. stiff** **d. lazy**
110. The lake was completely _____ during the long winter.
a. flowing **b. frozen** **c. boiling** **d. empty**
111. To handle the _____ pressures of the deep sea, divers wear special suits.
a. dream **b. extreme** **c. stream** **d. cream**
112. Please _____ how I solve this math problem to learn.
a. observe **b. decide** **c. disturb** **d. last**
113. The forest is the natural _____ of wild animals.
a. habitat **b. format** **c. climate** **d. limit**
114. The driver used GPS to _____ the nearest gas station.
a. narrate **b. relate** **c. locate** **d. rotate**
115. A camel's hump and flat feet are _____ for desert life.
a. invitations **b. adaptations** **c. relations** **d. situations**
116. If you have a problem with your laptop, try to ask an _____
a. student **b. nomad** **c. groom** **d. expert**
117. The children used old boxes to _____ a fantastic castle.
a. buy **b. create** **c. dig** **d. admire**
118. The _____ winds made the temperature drop to - °C.
a. organic **b. arctic** **c. artistic** **d. phonic**
119. Polar bears live in the _____ region where ice covers the sea most of the year.
a. trick **b. Atlantic** **c. stick** **d. Arctic**
120. The _____ bear can swim long distances in cold water to find food.
a. polar **b. solar** **c. molar** **d. collar**
121. The leaves on trees _____ yellow when autumn comes.
a. learn **b. burn** **c. turn** **d. earn**
122. The teacher didn't _____ students to leave early.
a. swallow **b. follow** **c. borrow** **d. allow**
123. Water _____ is important to ensure enough supply for everyone.
a. conservation **b. observation** **c. conversation** **d. reservation**
124. The wolf is a skilled _____ that relies on its speed to catch its prey.
a. connector **b. director** **c. predator** **d. detector**

125. Birds begin their seasonal _____ in spring.
a. vacation b. migration c. narration d. relation
126. To succeed, you need to be _____ and ready to change strategies quickly.
a. visible b. terrible c. possible d. flexible
127. Our company offers excellent working _____ that make it a good place.
a. additions b. traditions c. conditions d. ambitions
128. The rabbit is a common _____ for the fox living in the forest.
a. prey b. day c. stay d. play
129. The fog was so _____ that drivers could hardly see the road ahead.
a. quick b. slick c. chic d. thick
130. This plant needs plenty of _____ in the soil to grow properly.
a. pressure b. moisture c. treasure d. pleasure
131. A camel's long _____ protect its eyes from blowing sand and dust.
a. splashes b. flashes c. eyelashes d. dashes
132. The camel is adapted _____ living in the desert.
a. to b. on c. with d. at
133. Drivers must _____ down speed near schools.
a. show b. blow c. slow d. grow
134. You should focus _____ your goals if you want to succeed.
a. in b. on c. at d. for
135. You can go to the public library to _____ data for your project.
a. detect b. connect c. correct d. collect
136. Please, leave your _____ address and phone number to the secretary.
a. current b. past c. former d. previous
137. The loud noise outside was _____ and made it hard to concentrate.
a. pleasant b. disturbing c. peaceful d. relaxing
138. Doctors use modern _____ to treat many serious illnesses.
a. furniture b. machines c. medicine d. decoration
139. Washing hands often can prevent the spread of _____.
a. disease b. excitement c. laughter d. fashion
140. The desert climate is incredibly _____, with hot days and freezing nights.
a. scarce b. harsh c. efficient d. flexible
141. He told us about his _____ at sea.
a. adventures b. tombs c. paintings d. stones
142. Our family enjoyed a relaxing _____ at the seaside resort.
a. trip b. homework c. lecture d. meeting
143. He inherited a large _____ from his grandfather.
a. poverty b. wealth c. sadness d. failure
144. The wet rocks are very _____.
a. slippery b. golden c. remote d. dark
145. He paused with slight _____ before speaking.
a. hesitation b. courage c. determination d. confidence
146. The navy sent a _____ to patrol the coast.
a. warship b. sailboat c. yacht d. ferry
147. The castle looked _____ and spooky.
a. mysterious b. clear c. normal d. boring
148. He was _____ to finish his project.
a. determined b. excellent c. memorable d. lonely
149. They began the long _____ across the desert.
a. journey b. time c. voyage d. kindness

- 
150. The teacher acted as a fair _____ during the debate.
a. judge **b. player** **c. listener** **d. visitor**
151. It is important to _____ the main points.
a. ignore **b. emphasize** **c. forget** **d. postpone**
152. The government announced a new annual _____.
a. budget **b. festival** **c. sale** **d. meeting**
153. Companies spend large sums on _____.
a. marketing **b. fighting** **c. budgeting** **d. reading**
154. My class is working on a history _____.
a. spoon **b. project** **c. shoe** **d. cloud**
155. It is important to have good _____ with family.
a. problems **b. relationships** **c. walls** **d. noises**
156. Ancient Egyptians built huge _____.
a. cars **b. houses** **c. temples** **d. clothes**
157. The map showed different _____.
a. routes **b. meals** **c. sounds** **d. colors**
158. The building was finished because of good _____.
a. fighting **b. sleeping** **c. cooperation** **d. silence**
159. She had a _____ idea.
a. stupid **b. common** **c. brilliant** **d. slow**
160. The company plans to _____ its business.
a. shrink **b. expand** **c. hide** **d. c. hide d. forget**
161. Climbers wear special shoes to _____.
a. protect their feet **b. swim** **c. fly** **d. sleep**
162. Mountains attract _____.
a. tourists and **b. cars** **c. trains** **d. birds only**
adventurers
163. Mountaineering requires _____.
a. courage and preparation **b. cooking skills**
c. drawing and painting **d. reading and writing**

Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

2. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: 2 Marks

focused – flexible – distracted – refreshed – relaxing

“Gymnastics is my favorite sport because it helps me stay strong and ❶ _____. After training, I like to take a short break because it feels ❷ _____. When I rest, I feel ❸ _____ and ready to continue. Gymnastics also teaches me to stay ❹ _____ while I practice new moves.”

tradition – decorate – share – explanation – special

“Our town festival is a ❶ _____ event. Families come together to ❷ _____ a large meal. We ❸ _____ the streets, and the community feels a strong unity. An expert once gave an ❹ _____ of its long history. This tradition has existed for ages, keeping our cultural values alive.”

decided – inspired – journey – culture – deserts

“Marco Polo was a famous traveler from Italy. When he was seventeen, he went on a long ❶ _____ with his father to China. They traveled for many years through ❷ _____ and mountains. In China, Marco met the great ruler Kublai Khan. He learned about the Asian ❸ _____ and brought back new ideas to Europe. His stories ❹ _____ other explorers to travel.”

clues – riddle – shelter – real – torch

“Nader’s survival in the jungle was difficult. He had to find water and build a ❶ _____ from leaves and branches to stay safe at night. He used his ❷ _____ to see in the dark. His story wasn’t a game with ❸ _____ to follow, it was a ❹ _____ test of courage.”

amazing – funny – it – difficult – event

“Last summer, my family and I went on a camping trip in the forest. The place was amazing, with tall green trees and birds singing everywhere. Setting up the tent was a bit ❶ _____, but we were excited. While enjoying our picnic, something ❷ _____ happened. A hungry monkey suddenly appeared and tried to steal fruit from our basket. I jumped to scare it away, but I slipped and fell, which made everyone laugh. The monkey ran off with an apple, and I felt very embarrassed. It was an ❸ _____ day that we still talk about and laugh at ❹ _____.”

across – Landmarks – adventure – memorable – remind

The final part of the journey was ❶ _____ and excellent. He had the confidence to ride ❷ _____ the rest of the country. He saw many famous ❸ _____ and tried local foods. Every time he saw a sign southward, it served to ❹ _____ him of his goal.

organize – presentation – track – notice – role

Our team needs to ❶ _____ the detailed information for the final ❷ _____. Everyone has a clear ❸ _____, and our main goal is a perfect result. The project coordinator helps us keep ❹ _____ of deadlines. We must ❺ _____ everything to make sure it is submitted by the official deadline.

adaptations – plants – conservation – predators – migration

“Life in the desert is difficult because of the harsh conditions. Animals need special ❶ _____ to survive. For example, a tortoise’s hard shell protects it from ❷ _____. Water ❸ _____ is a key, so many animals get water from ❹ _____.”

crazy – determined – struggled – landmarks – memorable

“I set off a solo motorcycle ride from Cairo to Luxor. Many people thought I was ❶ _____, but I was ❷ _____ to prove them wrong. The first week was exhausting; I ❸ _____ alone and got lost several times. I visited many historic ❹ _____ in Minya. The most ❺ _____ moment was seeing the incredible sunset near Luxor.”

global – train – ancient – competition – medals

“Many young athletes dream of competing in the Olympic Games. They ❶ _____ for years to do well in the events and hope to win ❷ _____. The opening ceremony inspires them as the Olympic torch is lit. During the ❸ _____, they try to break records and show great discipline. The Games remind everyone of teamwork, fairness, and ❹ _____ unity.”

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6 Marks

Camping was once a poor way of spending a holiday. Ok for boy scouts or those students who have not enough money. But nowadays it has so much to offer. You can enjoy absolute freedom. For a small sum, you can enjoy comfort which few hotels could provide. Modern camping sites are well equipped with hot and cold running water and even shops. Low cost holidays make camping attractive. But above all, you enjoy mobility. If you don't like a place or if it's too crowded, you can simply get up and go. On the contrary, you can stay as you like. Camping provides you with a real change for everyday living. You get up earlier, go to bed earlier and develop a hearty appetite. It's exciting to arrive at a camp site, put up your tent and start getting a meal ready. You are active all the time and you are always close to nature. **Moreover**, you have the opportunity to meet people and share your pleasures with them. People are friendly when they are relaxed and have real enjoyment.

- 1. Camping _____ .**
a. is a poor way of spending a holiday b. has little to offer
c. is the ideal way of spending a holiday d. gives no comfort
- 2. You enjoy mobility because _____ .**
a. you put up your tent b. you are always active
c. you are always close to nature d. if you don't like the place you can get up and go
- 3. What does the underlined word "they" refer to?**
- 4. Why is camping attractive to some people?**
- 5. What does camping provide you with?**
- 6. What does the underlined word "moreover" mean?**

Today, there is a cinema in almost every town. One of the reasons for the popularity of the cinema is that it entertains all types of people, young and old. Because it is so popular, my friends and I go there every week. We prefer to be there on Tuesday because at the weekend, the cinema is too much crowded. At the cinema, we can watch a film on a big screen and the sound system is clear.

- 1. The synonym of "clear" is _____**
a. obvious b. noisy c. weak d. dark
- 2. The pronoun "it" refers to _____**
a. cinema b. theatre c. Tuesday d. film
- 3. The main event in the passage is _____**
a. cinema popularity b. theatre closing c. ticket selling d. weekend holidays
- 4. Why does the writer prefer to go to the cinema on Tuesday?**
- 5. Where can you find a cinema in almost every town?**
- 6. What is your opinion: Is cinema more enjoyable than theatre? Why?**

Some people like going to the theatre while others prefer going to the cinema. Of course, both of **them** have their **advantages** and disadvantages. As we live in a huge city, we have five theatres. Three of our theatres open during the whole year. However, two are open in winter only. A great advantage of theatres is that the plays are live and the audience has the opportunity to interact with the actors and actresses. However, the main disadvantage of going to the theatres in our city is that it is necessary to buy tickets in advance. Another disadvantage of the theatre is that it is more expensive than the cinema.

1. The antonym of advantage is ____
a. disadvantage b. benefit c. strength d. success
 2. The pronoun “them” refers to ____
a. theatre and cinema b. actors c. tickets d. city
 3. The main event in the passage is ____
a. theatre advantages b. cinema closing c. ticket selling d. winter holidays
 4. Why is theatre more expensive than cinema?
 5. How many theatres are there in the city?
 6. What is your opinion: Is theatre better than cinema? Why?
-

Moa'z loved the sea since childhood. One summer, he joined a diving course to explore the underwater world. On his first dive, the sunlight slowly faded as he swam deeper. He felt nervous but remembered all his training. As he went deeper, schools of colorful fish surrounded him, and coral reefs shone like jewels. Suddenly, a large shadow passed above—it was a sea turtle gliding **gracefully** through the water. He saw the turtle was trapped in a fishing net. Without hesitation, Moa'z used his knife to cut the ropes carefully. He followed **it** carefully until it disappeared into the blue. When he returned to the surface, his instructor praised his courage and he felt proud. That day, he learned that bravery isn't just about facing danger—it's about helping those in need and learning from them.”

1. The word gracefully means ____
a. quickly b. carelessly c. beautifully d. strongly.
2. The pronoun it refers to ____
a. the knife, b. the turtle, c. the shadow, d. the coral reef.
3. The main event in the passage is ____
a. Salah joined a course b. Salah rescued a turtle
c. Salah swam with fish d. Salah felt nervous.
4. What lesson did Moa'z learn from his experience?
5. Where did Moa'z join the diving course?
6. Do you think rescuing animals is an act of bravery? Why?

Scientists are discovering remarkable facts about animal adaptations. In harsh, icy environments, creatures like polar bears use incredible strategies for survival. They have thick fur and a layer of fat that provide camouflage and warmth, which helps them survive. The Arctic is a challenging place where many animals show amazing bravery and a high level of courage. For example, a bear's sense of smell is seven times stronger than a human's, which is a key adaptation for finding prey. They need to move efficiently across vast, icy areas. These physical descriptions are important because they show how evolution helps animals face extreme dangers. Understanding these unique features is a major achievement in conservation efforts.

1. The word adaptations means _____.
a. changes b. problems c. dangers d. places.
2. The pronoun They refers to _____.
a. scientists b. animals c. humans d. descriptions.
3. The main event in the passage is _____.
a. animals face dangers, b. scientists discover facts, c. bears eat prey, d. evolution stops.
4. Why is understanding animal adaptations important?
5. Where do polar bears live?
6. Do you think studying animal adaptations helps humans? Why?

The Arctic is one of Earth's most extreme environments. With temperatures dropping to -40°C and months of total darkness. However, many remarkable animals can survive in these icy wilds. Polar bears are the best at surviving in the Arctic. Their thick, white fur provides excellent warmth and perfect camouflage against snow. Under their fur, black skin absorbs heat from the sun. Large paws work like snowshoes, to walk on thin ice. These powerful hunters can smell seals from miles away. Arctic foxes demonstrate amazing seasonal adaptations. In winter, their fur turns completely white and becomes much thicker for warmth. During summer, it changes to brown or gray to mix with rocks and vegetation. Male emperor penguins stand on ice for months, protecting their eggs before hatching in freezing winds. Their thick feathers create natural warmth for them.

1. The word camouflage means _____.
a. hiding b. showing c. shining d. running.
2. The pronoun Their refers to _____.
a. seals b. penguins c. polar bears d. rocks.
3. The main event in the passage is _____.
a. animals survive in the Arctic b. penguins fly c. foxes eat fish d. bears swim fast.
4. Explain how emperor penguins protect their eggs.
5. Where do polar bears live?
6. Do you think animals in the Arctic are brave? Why?

In many countries, solar power is becoming an important source of renewable energy. It uses sunlight to produce electricity without harming the environment. Students in a small Egyptian village built a solar panel system for their school. They learned how sunlight hits the panels and creates energy that can light classrooms and charge devices. The project helped them understand the value of renewable energy and teamwork. It also inspired others in the community to use solar power at home. Now, the school not only saves money but also teaches students how science can improve life.

1. The word **renewable** means _____.
a. harmful b. endless c. limited d. chemical.
 2. The pronoun **It** refers to _____.
a. the school b. the project c. solar power d. electricity.
 3. The main event in the passage is _____.
a. students built a solar system b. students saved money
c. students studied teamwork d. students charged devices.
 4. Explain how solar power benefits the environment.
 5. Where did the students build the solar panel system?
 6. Do you think renewable energy is the future? Why?
-

In England in 1948, there was a special sports event for people who had spinal cord injuries from World War Two, competitors from the Netherlands joined in the special sports event, making it international. This was the beginning of the Paralympic Games, which are now a major international sports event for people with physical disabilities. The Paralympic Games are held immediately after the Olympic Games and in the same place. In 2016 in Brazil, athletes from countries competed in the Summer Paralympic Games. Each Paralympic athlete competes against others with a similar disability, such as blindness or loss of an arm or leg. But the Games emphasize what the athletes can do, not their disabilities. One benefit of the Paralympic Games is that ordinary people respect people with disabilities more and are willing to employ them.

1. The disabled athletes to compete in England special sports event _____.
a. were blind b. were from the Netherlands
c. had lost an arm or leg d. had spinal cord injuries
2. The synonym of the underlined word “Unfortunately” is _____.
a. local b. global c. special d. official
3. What does the underlined word “others” mean?
4. When was the first international sports event for people with disabilities?
5. Where are the Paralympic Games held?
6. Why are events like the Paralympics important for the disabled?

Cairo, on the fascinating River Nile, is an amazing city of great wonders. The Arabs founded the city in, and it has been the center of Egypt for centuries. Now it is the largest city in Africa, a busy city full of people, with an exciting mixture of ancient and modern. In the city there are many big mosques and churches. You can visit the Egyptian Museum to see the wonderful treasures of Tutankhamen. Outside Cairo there are the Sphinx and the Pyramids, one of the seven wonders of the world. Tourists like to have special Egyptian foods like Kebab. They usually finish off their meals with some delicious sweet coffee. In Peru, there is the city of Cuzco which is over three thousand meters high in the Andes mountains. It was the capital of the strong Inca Empire. In historic Cuzco you can still feel the atmosphere of the ancient Inca civilization.

1. **Cairo is on the river but Cuzco is _____ mountains.**
a. over b. in c. under d. near.
 2. **You can find _____ in Cairo.**
a. ancient and old things b. ancient things only
c. old and new things d. old things only.
 3. **The underlined word “ mixture “ has the same meaning of _____**
a. connection b. collection c. correction d. direction
 4. **When was Cairo built?**
 5. **Mention three things you can see in Cairo.**
 6. **What do tourists usually end their meals with in Cairo?**
-

Last summer, Lina and her friends went on a camping trip in the mountains. The weather was cool and fresh, and the view was beautiful. They built a small fire, cooked food, and told funny stories at night. The next morning, they went hiking and saw a clear blue lake. Lina felt happy and relaxed. She learned that spending time in nature helps people forget stress and enjoy simple things in life.

1. **The weather during the trip was _____**
a. hot and dry b. cool and fresh c. rainy and stormy d. cold and windy
2. **Lina felt _____ after spending time in nature.**
a. bored b. sad c. relaxed d. angry
3. **The antonym of the underlined word “ funny “ is _____**
a. exciting b. boring c. awesome d. interesting
4. **What activities did Lina and her friends do on their camping trip?**
5. **What lesson did Lina learn from her time in nature?**
6. **Summarize the passage in one sentence.**

Recently, I interviewed Dr. Maha Ezzat, a researcher who studies animal behavior in extreme environments. I began by asking what had made her interested in this field. She explained that she had always been fascinated by the ways animals solve survival problems. She added that when she was studying biology, she had learned that animals are incredible problem-solvers and that they often develop solutions that humans are still trying to understand. Next, I asked if she had ever researched Arctic animals. Dr. Maha told me that her current research was about how Arctic animals were adapting to climate change. She mentioned that some species were changing their migration patterns and feeding habits much faster than scientists had expected. For example, she said that some seals were moving to new areas where the ice lasted longer. Then, I asked how she and her team collected their data. She explained that **they** used several methods, including attaching small tracking devices to animals to follow their movements. She also said that they used hidden cameras to observe natural behavior without disturbing the animals. Finally, I asked what the most surprising thing she had discovered was. Dr. Maha replied that animals were much more **flexible** than people had thought. She said they could change their behavior in just one generation when they needed to survive.

31. The word flexible means _____.
a. strong b. changeable c. dangerous d. weak.
32. The pronoun they refers to _____.
a. animals b. scientists c. Dr. Maha and her team d. seals.
33. The main event in the passage is _____.
a. animals migrate b. Dr. Maha explains her research
c. seals move to new areas d. animals change behavior.
34. What was the most surprising discovery Dr. Maha mentioned?
35. Where did some seals move according to Dr. Maha's research?
36. Do you think studying animals helps us understand climate change? Why?

Ahmed is a firefighter who saves lives daily. One morning, he received a call about a fire in a tall building. Ahmed quickly gathered his team, put on protective gear, and rushed to the scene. The fire was **dangerous**, and smoke filled the rooms. **He** rescued children trapped on the top floor and helped others escape safely. His courage and quick thinking prevented injuries and saved lives. Firefighters like Ahmed are heroes who risk their safety to protect others.

1. The word dangerous is closest in meaning to _____.
a. safe b. risky c. boring d. ordinary
2. The pronoun He refers to _____.
a. the children b. Ahmed c. the team d. the building
3. What happened one morning?
a. Ahmed received a call about a fire b. Ahmed went shopping
c. Ahmed visited a museum d. Ahmed took a holiday
4. Why do you think Ahmed is considered a hero?
5. Where did the fire take place?
6. Do you agree that firefighters are heroes? Why or why not?

Many experts think that people first played rugby in 1823. At this time, students at Rugby School in England were playing football. Then, a boy called William Webb-Ellis took the ball in his hands and ran towards the opponents. This made a new game. To score in rugby, teams have to run with or kick the ball to one end of the field. The ball is oval, like an egg. You have to be fast and strong to be good at playing rugby. Many players, who can weigh about 100 kilograms, are very big. Today rugby is very popular in many countries. About 100 countries play the sport. However, it is not as popular as football. More than 200 countries play that sport.

1. **The word popular is opposite in meaning to ———**
a. famous b. common c. unpopular d. strong
 2. **The pronoun This refers to ———**
a. the ball b. the new game c. the school d. the boy
 3. **Who created rugby according to the text?**
a. William Webb-Ellis b. Samira c. Ahmed d. Nemo
 4. **Why do you think rugby players need to be strong?**
 5. **When was rugby first played?**
 6. **Do you prefer rugby or football? Why?**
-

Once a train stopped at a small station and a woman opened the window. There was a boy outside and the woman said to him, "I don't want to get out of the train as I am old and I can't walk fast. Please, run to the station cafeteria and get me an ice cream and get one for yourself, too. Here is one 10 pounds."

The boy came back before the train moved again. He was eating an ice cream. He ran to the woman's window, gave her five pounds and said, "I am awfully sorry madam, there was only one ice cream in the cafeteria. Here's the rest of your money."

1. **The word sorry is closest in meaning to ———**
a. happy b. sad c. regretful d. angry
2. **The pronoun her refers to ———**
a. the boy b. the woman c. the cafeteria d. the train
3. **What did the boy buy?**
a. one ice cream b. two ice creams c. no ice cream d. a cup of tea
4. **Why do you think the boy gave back 5 pounds?**
5. **Where did the train stop?**
6. **Do you think the boy was honest? Why or why not?**

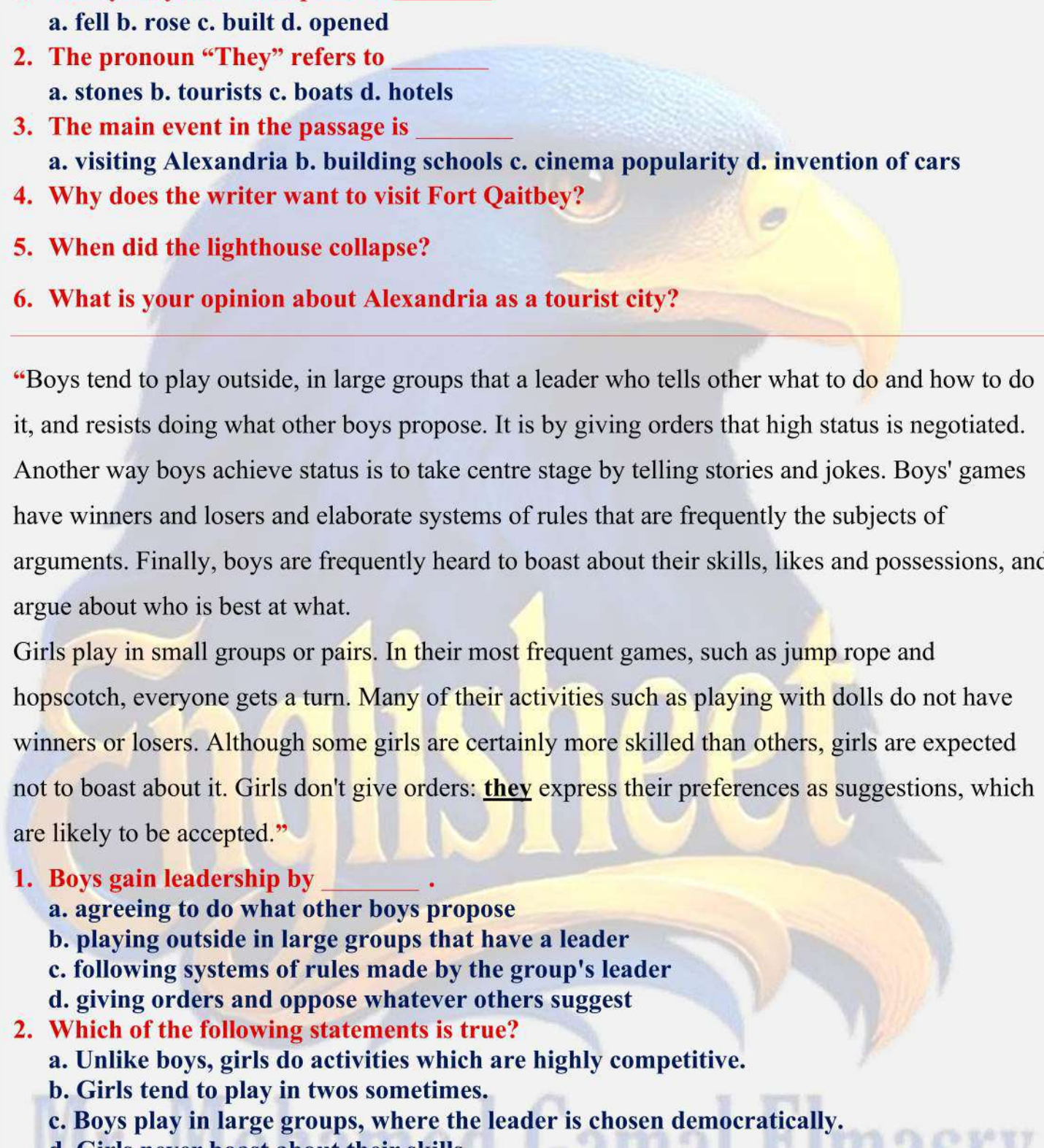
In the 1960s, French engineers helped to design the world's first passenger plane which could fly faster than the speed of sound. It was called Concorde. It could carry 100 passengers but was noisy and used a lot of fuel. Concorde flew from 1969 until 2003. Now, French and Japanese engineers are designing a new passenger plane that will be able to fly more than double the speed of sound, about 1200 kilometres an hour.

1. The synonym of "design" is _____
a. create b. destroy c. forget d. hide
 2. The pronoun "it" refers to _____
a. Concorde b. engineers c. sound d. passengers
 3. The main event in the passage is _____
a. design of Concorde b. invention of cars c. discovery of fuel d. building of airports
 4. Why was Concorde noisy and using a lot of fuel?
 5. When did Concorde stop flying?
 6. What is your opinion about fast planes like Concorde and the new plane?
-

Electricity changed human life. Before it, people relied on candles and fires for light. Now, electricity powers homes, schools, hospitals, and industries. Inventors like Thomas Edison worked for years to develop electric devices. Electricity allows communication, transportation, and technological progress. It improves daily life, education, and health-care. Learning about electricity helps students understand science and appreciate modern conveniences.

1. The synonym of "progress" is _____
a. development b. delay c. weakness d. problem
 2. The pronoun "it" refers to _____
a. electricity b. candles c. fires d. industries
 3. The main idea in the passage is _____
a. discovery of electricity b. invention of cars c. building of schools d. use of candles
 4. How does electricity improve human life?
 5. Where did people rely on candles and fires before electricity?
 6. What is your opinion about the importance of learning electricity in schools?
-

Hi, It's my first visit to Egypt. My friends advised me to go to Alexandria. It's summer. However, it is not very hot there, so many tourists go at this time. I'm staying in a hotel in Alexandria now. It is Friday and there is little traffic in the streets. The hotel is near the sea and I can hear the boats. The hotel is also near the Tourist Information Centre, but it is closed today. Tomorrow I will ask about what I should see in the city. The guidebook says that I should visit Fort Qaitbey. The stones in the fort are from the famous lighthouse. They were used after the lighthouse collapsed in an earthquake in 1303. Best wishes, Andy.

- 
1. The synonym of “collapsed” is _____.
a. fell b. rose c. built d. opened
 2. The pronoun “They” refers to _____.
a. stones b. tourists c. boats d. hotels
 3. The main event in the passage is _____.
a. visiting Alexandria b. building schools c. cinema popularity d. invention of cars
 4. Why does the writer want to visit Fort Qaitbey?
 5. When did the lighthouse collapse?
 6. What is your opinion about Alexandria as a tourist city?
-

“Boys tend to play outside, in large groups that a leader who tells other what to do and how to do it, and resists doing what other boys propose. It is by giving orders that high status is negotiated. Another way boys achieve status is to take centre stage by telling stories and jokes. Boys' games have winners and losers and elaborate systems of rules that are frequently the subjects of arguments. Finally, boys are frequently heard to boast about their skills, likes and possessions, and argue about who is best at what.

Girls play in small groups or pairs. In their most frequent games, such as jump rope and hopscotch, everyone gets a turn. Many of their activities such as playing with dolls do not have winners or losers. Although some girls are certainly more skilled than others, girls are expected not to boast about it. Girls don't give orders: they express their preferences as suggestions, which are likely to be accepted.”

1. Boys gain leadership by _____.
a. agreeing to do what other boys propose
b. playing outside in large groups that have a leader
c. following systems of rules made by the group's leader
d. giving orders and oppose whatever others suggest
 2. Which of the following statements is true?
a. Unlike boys, girls do activities which are highly competitive.
b. Girls tend to play in twos sometimes.
c. Boys play in large groups, where the leader is chosen democratically.
d. Girls never boast about their skills.
 3. In what ways are girls so different from boys?
 4. Which are more organized; boys or girls' games?
 5. Why does everybody get a turn in girls' games?
 6. What does the underlined word “they” refer to?
-

4. Story (4 Marks)

All Chapters

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

31. The crew searched for the monster for a long time, which made them feel _____.
a. excited **b. impatient** **c. overjoyed** **d. sleepy**
32. Conseil joined the adventure because he was Aronnax's _____.
a. teacher **b. enemy** **c. servant** **d. captain**
33. Conseil's reason for staying on the Nautilus was his _____.
a. scientific curiosity **b. loyalty to his master**
c. fear of Captain Nemo **d. desire for treasure**
34. The text describes life on the Nautilus as _____.
a. boring and repetitive **b. dangerous and frightening**
c. astonishing and wonderful **d. lonely and sad**
35. Professor Aronnax carefully _____ everything he saw.
a. forgot **b. destroyed** **c. ignored** **d. recorded**
36. Nemo invited his guests to go on _____ voyages.
a. flying **b. driving** **c. diving** **d. cooking**
37. To Aronnax, Nemo was both brave and _____.
a. friendly **b. simple** **c. mysterious** **d. cruel**
38. Ned Land argued that no man had the right to keep them as _____.
a. scientists **b. friends** **c. prisoners** **d. crew**
39. What did Ned Land see as the Nautilus neared Europe?
a. A chance to explore the coast **b. A chance to escape**
c. A dangerous storm approaching **d. The home of Captain Nemo**
40. How was the weather described during their escape attempt?
a. Calm and peaceful **b. Foggy and cloudy**
c. With a strong storm **d. Clear and sunny**
41. The full truth about Nemo's past _____.
a. was discovered in the end **b. was that he was a pirate**
c. remained secret until the end **d. was known by everyone**

- 
42. What did Aronnax do after his escape?
- a. He searched for the Nautilus
 - b. He became a sea captain
 - c. He wrote down their incredible adventures
 - d. He revealed all of Captain Nemo's secrets
43. What is one thing Aronnax never discovered?
- a. The location of the Nautilus
 - b. The full truth about Captain Nemo's past
 - c. How to build a submarine
 - d. companions
44. Aronnax was torn between his desire for scientific discovery and his desire for _____.
a. wealth b. freedom c. revenge d. power
45. Conseil's attitude was described as calm and _____ to his master.
a. angry b. loyal c. mysterious d. unfair

B. Answer the following questions: (2 Marks)

1. Why did sailors become impatient?
2. How does "steel-like body" show it wasn't real?
3. Can someone be both a prisoner and a guest at the same time? How?
4. Why does Nemo call the sea his only homeland?
5. Why did Aronnax and Conseil enjoy the journey more than Ned?
6. How does Nemo's silence about his past affect the group?
7. How did Ned Land's view of the ocean change during the trip?
8. Why do you think the ocean was a "battlefield" for Nemo?
9. How does the sunken ship graveyard represent Nemo's mind?
10. Can Ned Land's plan for freedom and Aronnax's desire for discovery ever work together?
11. How do you think they felt when they first stepped on land again?
12. What wonders do you think Aronnax wrote about in his book?
13. Why do you think the author never tells us what happened to Captain Nemo?
14. What is one secret you think the ocean might still be hiding?

5. Rewrite the following sentences: 3 Marks

1. First, he ate. Then, he went walking.	After
2. We reached the airport. The plane had already taken off.	By the time
3. He arrived at the party. Everyone had gone home.	When
4. She finished reading the book. Then, she went to sleep.	Finishing
5. The GPS stopped working an hour earlier than when we reached the village.	Before
6. After he had had his lunch, he slept.	having
7. I finished my homework. Then I played video games.	After
8. She washed the dishes. Then she went shopping.	Before
9. The rain started. We ran inside.	As soon as
10. He packed his bag. Then he left for school.	After
11. The movie ended. We went home.	When
12. She cooked dinner. Then she served it.	After
13. The alarm rang. He woke up.	As soon as
14. They reached the station. The train had already gone.	By the time
15. He brushed his teeth. Then he slept.	Before
16. The teacher explained the lesson. Then she gave homework.	After
17. The sun set. We went home.	When
18. He wore his jacket. Then he went outside.	Before
19. She finished her exam. Then she left the hall.	After
20. The bus arrived. The students got on.	As soon as
21. He had lunch. Then he studied.	After
22. The match ended. The fans celebrated.	When
23. She cleaned her room. Then she read a book.	Before
24. He finished his project. Then he submitted it.	After

25. The bell rang. The class started.	As soon as
26. We reached the cinema. The film had already begun.	By the time
27. She finished her work. Then she relaxed.	After
28. He opened the door. Then he entered.	Before
29. The teacher came. The students kept quiet.	As soon as
30. He finished his breakfast. Then he went to school.	After
31. The rain stopped. We went outside.	When
32. She finished her homework. Then she watched TV.	After
33. He wore his shoes. Then he went jogging.	Before
34. The train arrived. The passengers got off.	As soon as
35. He had dinner. Then he called his friend.	After
36. The concert ended. The audience clapped.	When
37. She finished her painting. Then she showed it.	After
38. He closed the window. Then he slept.	Before
39. The teacher entered. The students greeted her.	As soon as
40. He finished his lunch. Then he went to play.	After
41. The room is quiet. Mai works in it.	where
42. The guest was interviewed. We saw him on TV.	whom
43. The tradition was explained. The students asked about it.	which
44. The festival is a special event. People celebrate it every year.	which
45. The teacher explained the question. The students asked about it.	that
46. The man lives next door. He is a firefighter.	who
47. The park is beautiful. We play football there.	where
48. The woman has a missing cat. She is worried.	whose
49. The boy is clever. He solved the problem.	who
50. The school is big. I studied there as a child.	where

51. The necklace was expensive. My husband gave it to me.	which
52. The restaurant is famous. We went there yesterday.	where
53. The book was fantastic. You lent it to me.	which
54. The student answered the question. He was correct.	who
55. The movie was too long. We saw it yesterday.	which
56. That was the reason. I decided to leave because of it.	which
57. The company is downtown. My father works there.	where
58. I always watched cartoons on TV every morning as a boy.	used to
59. She doesn't wear glasses.	used to
60. She lived in that tall building with her family when she was young.	used to
61. We no longer have dinner at 9 o'clock.	used to
62. I had a dog when I was young.	used to
63. I watched that TV show every Friday when I was young.	used to
64. In the past, we spent our holidays at the seaside.	used to
65. My brother drank coffee every morning.	used to
66. People listened to the radio in the old days.	used to
67. She visited ancient sites on my visits to Luxor.	used to
68. They were good friends, but now they aren't.	used to
69. We walked to school when we were young.	used to
70. My cousins used to live near the river.	Where
71. We did not have a dog in the past, but we have one now.	use to
72. Was she happy with her life in Paris?	use
73. Did she live alone while working abroad?	use
74. Did your grandparents always tell you stories?	use
75. "What time does the lesson start?" the student asked.	He asked ...

6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (3 Marks)

1. I asked the teacher if I ————— **can** use a dictionary during the exam.
2. I hope ————— **catch** the school bus.
3. She avoided ————— **tell** me about her plans.
4. My mom **not use / drank** coffee in the morning, but now she does.
5. They used to **gone** to the market a lot.
6. I used to **been** a player but now I'm not. to Europe.
7. Did Ali used to **has encouraged** by his family?
8. The girl ————— **whose** won the race is my cousin.
9. The place ————— **when** we had lunch was crowded.
10. The teacher ————— **who** car broke down is late.
11. The day ————— **where** we traveled to Luxor was hot.
12. The book ————— **whose** you gave me is amazing.
13. The student ————— **when** answered first was correct.
14. She promised ————— **helping** me with my homework after dinner.
15. I really enjoy ————— **ate** breakfast on the balcony every morning.
16. He decided ————— **left** his job and start his own business.
17. They suggested ————— **had** a picnic at the park this weekend.
18. My parents allowed me ————— **went** out with my friends last night.
19. The teacher asked us ————— **why** we had understood the lesson.
20. I wondered ————— **what** the tourist came from.
21. The manager asked him ————— **which** he had arrived in the office that day?
22. The teacher wanted to know if we ————— **finish** the project the day before.
23. The teacher asked her why she ————— **not / bring** her books.
24. My mom ————— **told** me if I had seen Ali at the mall.
25. The boss asked the secretary if she ————— **send** the email.
26. The doctor asked me what was wrong with ————— **I**.
27. They wanted to know if Habiba ————— **have** a bicycle.
28. I wondered where Mariam ————— **has met** Nabil before.
29. Asmaa ————— **said** said Jana the night before.
30. The policeman asked Malek if she ————— **see** the thief before.
31. Sama asked Farida which dress she ————— **chooses**.

7. Complete the following dialogue: 5 Marks

Aya: Hello Mona! Why are you in a hurry?

Mona: Hi Aya. ① _____.

Aya: The hospital! ② _____?

Mona: To visit my uncle.

Aya: ③ _____?

Mona: He was badly injured in a car accident.

Aya: ④ _____ Could I go with you?

Mona: ⑤ _____ That's very kind of you.

Salesman: Can I help you, madam?

Lady: Well, it depends; Do you do watch-repairs?

Salesman: ① _____

Lady: Could you examine my watch, please? It's stopped.

Salesman: ② _____?

Lady: Only yesterday. Can you repair it?

Salesman: Yes, I can, but I'm afraid you'll have to leave it.

Lady: All right. When will it be ready?

Salesman: ③ _____ Now you need a receipt.

Lady: Oh, yes. I mustn't forget that, ④ _____?

Salesman: No. You won't be able to get the watch without it.

Lady: ⑤ _____

Ahmed: Hi, Emad. Where are you going to spend your weekend?

Emad: Hi, Ahmed. Really, I have no idea.

Ahmed: ① _____

Emad: Sorry, I don't want to go to the beach. What about the theatre?

Ahmed: ② _____

Emad: Then where shall we go?

Ahmed: What do you think of visiting my uncle's farm?

Emad: ③ _____?

Ahmed: It's not far from Cairo. So, it will take us an hour to reach it.

Emad: OK! But what does your uncle grow and keep there?

Ahmed: ④ _____

Emad: ⑤ _____?

Ahmed: We will go by car.

Emad: I'm sure it will be a fantastic visit.

Habiba: Hi! I haven't seen you for a long time. Where have you been?

Salsabil: ① _____

Habiba: How was your holiday?

Salsabil: ② _____

Habiba: ③ _____?

Salsabil: We went to the North Coast. It's such an amazing place.

Habiba: Really! Did you go with your parents?

Salsabil: ④ _____ I went with my cousins.

Habiba: ⑤ _____?

Salsabil: Yes. I took many pictures. I'll post them on my Facebook today.

Student: Please, sir. Can I come in?

Teacher: Yes, you can. But why ① _____?

Student: There was an accident on the road.

Teacher: An accident! Really?

Student: Yes, sir. Our bus had an accident.

Teacher: ② _____?

Student: Badly damaged.

Teacher: ③ _____?

Student: No, but only three were injured.

Teacher: Where did they go?

Student: ④ _____

Teacher: ⑤ _____?

Student: No, I'm all right, sir.

Reporter: How are you?

Tourist: ① _____

Reporter: ② _____?

Tourist: Yes, of course. Go ahead.

Reporter: Where do you come from?

Tourist: ③ _____

Reporter: Britain! ④ _____?

Tourist: Yes, I like Egypt very much.

Reporter: Which places would you like to visit in Egypt?

Tourist: ⑤ _____

Teacher: Today we'll talk about how animals adapt to their environments.

Student: Excuse me sir. ① _____?

Teacher: Adapt means to change in order to survive.

Student: That's interesting! ② _____?

Teacher: A camel stores fat in its hump to get energy.

Student: Some animals hide in holes to escape extreme temperatures.

Teacher: ③ _____

Student: What about birds, sir? What do they do?

Teacher: ④ _____

Student: What time of the year do birds migrate?

Teacher: ⑤ _____

Student: Thank you very much, sir. It's a wonderful lesson.

Dina: Hi, Reem. What's the matter? You look sad.

Reem: Yes, ① _____

Dina: Have you told your mother you lost mobile?

Reem: ② _____

Dina: Why?

Reem: ③ _____

Dina: If you don't tell her, she will be angry too.

Reem: ④ _____?

Dina: If I were you, ⑤ _____

Ali: Excuse me, how much is this shirt?

Salesperson: ① _____

Ali: ② _____ ?

Salesperson: Sure, you can try it.

Ali: It fits perfectly. I'll take it.

Salesperson: ③ _____

Ali: ④ _____ ?

Salesperson: I would like to pay by cash.

Ali: Here is your receipt.

Salesperson: ⑤ _____

Omar: I wonder how camels live in the extreme desert.

Ali: They have several amazing adaptations.

Omar: How do they live so long without food?

Ali: ① _____

Omar: ② _____ ?

Ali: They have wide feet that stop them from sinking into sand.

Omar: ③ _____ ?

Ali: Their long eyelashes protect their eyes from sand.

Omar: Wow, I didn't know that!

Ali: They are also very important for desert people.

Omar: Why are they important for desert people?

Ali: ④ _____

Omar: What do people call them?

Ali: ⑤ _____

Malak: Excuse me! I'm looking for a blouse.

Salesman: What colour do you want?

Malak: ① _____

Salesman: Look at this one. ② _____ ?

Malak: Yes, I will try it on. ③ _____ ?

Salesman: You can try it on in this room.

Malak: It fits me well. How much is it?

Salesman: ④ _____

Malak: Here you are. Can you wrap it, please?

Salesman: ⑤ _____

Basma: Is this mobile new?

Rehab: ① _____

Basma: Who bought it for you?

Rehab: ② _____

Basma: ③ _____ ?

Rehab: Because I passed my final exams.

Basma: ④ _____ ?

Rehab: It costs 5000 pounds.

Basma: ⑤ _____ ?

Rehab: Yes, I know it can go on the internet.

8. Write a text of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: (5 Marks)

1. An Athlete You Admire

➤ Guiding Words:

- Name, sport, achievements
- Talent, hard work, discipline
- Inspiration, success, respect
- Role model, motivation, dedication

➤ Guiding Questions:

- Who is the athlete you admire?
- What sport does he or she play?
- What achievements make this athlete special?
- What qualities do you respect in this person?
- How does this athlete inspire you?
- Why is this athlete a role model for others?

2. The Importance of Teamwork

➤ Guiding Words:

- Cooperation, unity, respect
- Sharing, helping, responsibility
- Success, achievement, strength
- Friendship, communication, trust

➤ Guiding Questions:

- Why is teamwork important in school and life?
- How does teamwork make tasks easier?
- What values do people learn from working together?
- How does teamwork lead to success?
- What examples show the power of cooperation?
- How does teamwork build friendship and trust?

3. A Folk Tale That Teaches a Lesson

➤ Guiding Words:

- Story, characters, problem
- Wisdom, tradition, culture
- Lesson, values, morals
- Ending, teaching, inspiration

➤ Guiding Questions:

- What is the folk tale about?
- Who are the main characters?
- What problem or challenge appears in the story?
- How is the problem solved?
- What lesson or moral does the tale teach?
- Why is this folk tale important for people?

4. Mountain Goats

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Climbing, mountains, rocks
- Strong legs, balance, horns
- Grass, plants, survival
- Clever, wild, adaptation

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- Where do mountain goats live?
- How do they climb steep rocks safely?
- What food do they eat in the mountains?
- How does their body help them survive?
- Why are mountain goats special animals?

5. The Importance of Reading Our History

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Knowledge, past, lessons
- Culture, identity, pride
- Heroes, achievements, traditions
- Learning, future, respect

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

- Why should we read and learn our history?
- What lessons can history teach us?
- How does history build our identity?
- What achievements make us proud of our past?
- How does reading history help us in the future?

6. A Trip to Aswan

➤ **Guiding Words:**

- Nile, temples, monuments
- Culture, history, discovery
- Adventure, fun, learning
- Memories, pride, beauty

➤ **Guiding Questions:**

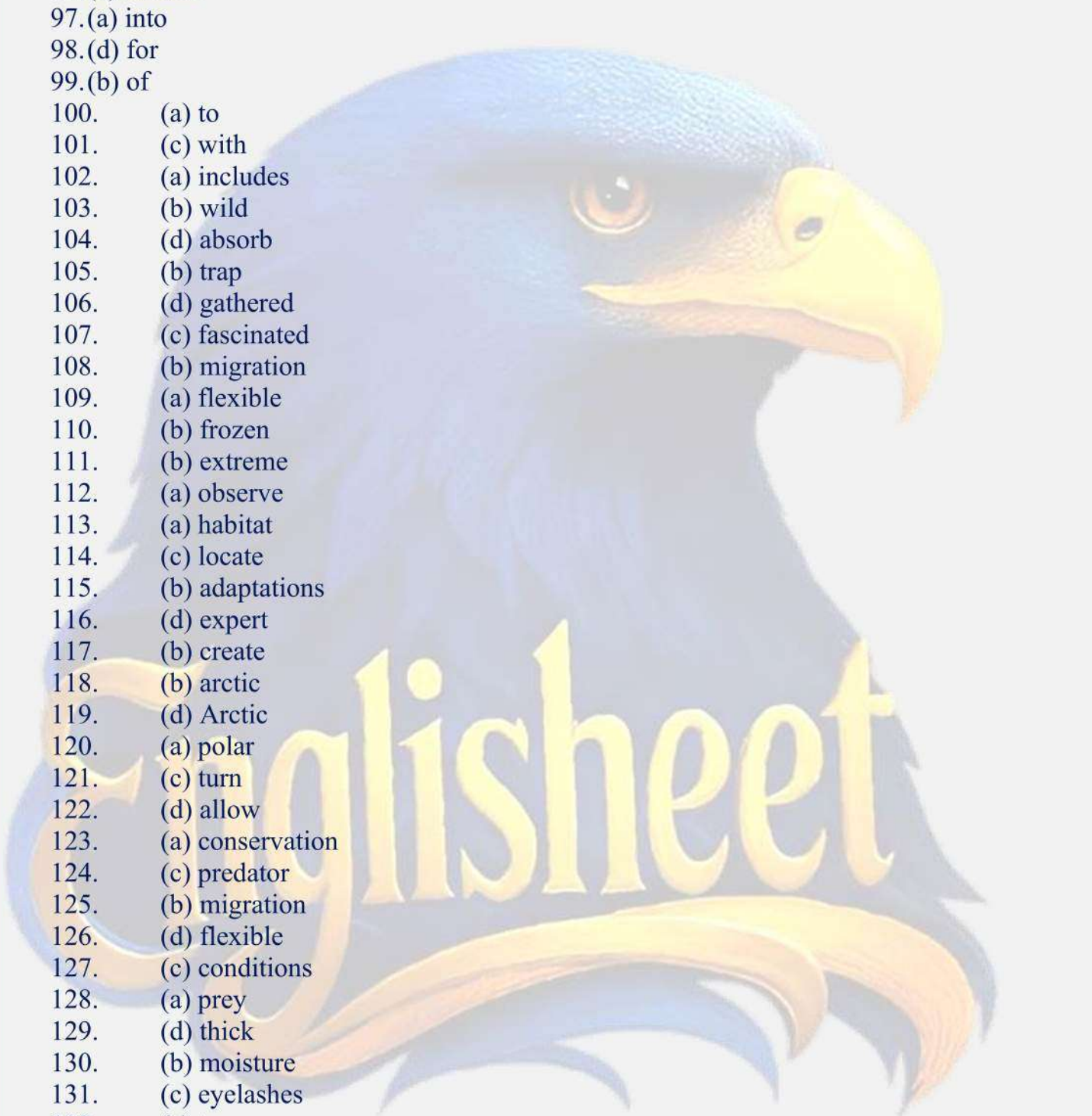
- What did you see in Aswan?
- Which places or monuments were most exciting?
- How did you feel during the trip?
- What did you learn about Egyptian history?
- Why is Aswan an important place to visit?

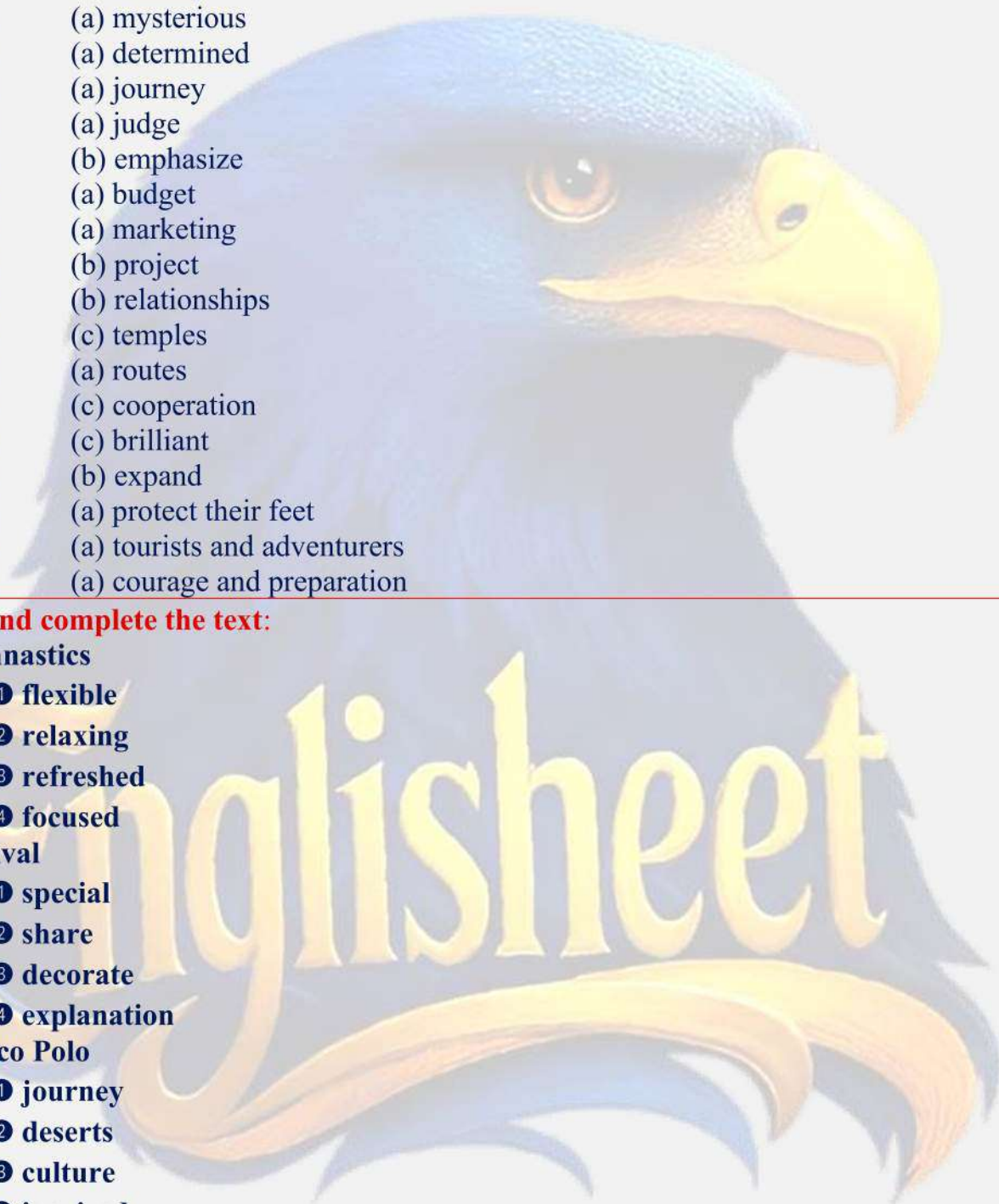
Second Term Revision

Section 1 (Choose)

1. (a) honor
2. (c) admiration
3. (c) respect
4. (b) opponent
5. (a) sportsmanship
6. (d) wrestling
7. (a) lesson
8. (a) energy
9. (b) champion
10. (d) focus
11. (c) human
12. (a) strength
13. (d) compete
14. (b) includes
15. (a) smashed
16. (c) community
17. (d) medal
18. (b) respect
19. (c) opponent
20. (b) values
21. (a) international
22. (a) events
23. (c) athletes
24. (b) tournament
25. (a) chariots
26. (c) physical
27. (b) fair
28. (d) admiration
29. (c) honor
30. (a) speed
31. (d) include
32. (b) activities
33. (a) respect
34. (d) gladiator
35. (a) competition
36. (a) championship
37. (b) for
38. (c) excitement
39. (d) athlete
40. (b) continent
41. (c) excellence
42. (a) opponent
43. (d) peace
44. (b) friendship
45. (a) respect
46. (c) united

- 
- 47.(b) famous
48.(d) modern
49.(c) Olympic
50.(a) ancient
51.(c) shared
52.(b) communities
53.(b) celebrate
54.(b) carnival
55.(b) friendship
56.(a) gather
57.(b) connected
58.(c) culture
59.(b) practices
60.(c) honored
61.(a) hospitality
62.(a) traditional
63.(a) role
64.(b) share
65.(b) believe
66.(a) wear
67.(d) envelope
68.(a) existed
69.(c) stay
70.(a) problem-solving
71.(c) creatively
72.(a) treasure
73.(b) explorers
74.(a) legends
75.(b) discover
76.(a) historical
77.(c) instrument
78.(a) pirates
79.(b) challenges
80.(a) include
81.(b) hidden
82.(b) panicked
83.(a) clue
84.(c) survival
85.(b) strength
86.(d) panicked
87.(a) teamwork
88.(d) bravery
89.(b) battle
90.(a) leader
91.(c) fighter
92.(b) values
93.(d) compete
94.(b) defeated
95.(a) united

- 
- 96.(c) defend
97.(a) into
98.(d) for
99.(b) of
100. (a) to
101. (c) with
102. (a) includes
103. (b) wild
104. (d) absorb
105. (b) trap
106. (d) gathered
107. (c) fascinated
108. (b) migration
109. (a) flexible
110. (b) frozen
111. (b) extreme
112. (a) observe
113. (a) habitat
114. (c) locate
115. (b) adaptations
116. (d) expert
117. (b) create
118. (b) arctic
119. (d) Arctic
120. (a) polar
121. (c) turn
122. (d) allow
123. (a) conservation
124. (c) predator
125. (b) migration
126. (d) flexible
127. (c) conditions
128. (a) prey
129. (d) thick
130. (b) moisture
131. (c) eyelashes
132. (a) to
133. (c) slow
134. (b) on
135. (d) collect
136. (a) current
137. (b) disturbing
138. (c) medicine
139. (a) disease
140. (b) harsh
141. (a) adventures
142. (a) trip
143. (b) wealth
144. (a) slippery

- 
145. (a) hesitation
146. (a) warship
147. (a) mysterious
148. (a) determined
149. (a) journey
150. (a) judge
151. (b) emphasize
152. (a) budget
153. (a) marketing
154. (b) project
155. (b) relationships
156. (c) temples
157. (a) routes
158. (c) cooperation
159. (c) brilliant
160. (b) expand
161. (a) protect their feet
162. (a) tourists and adventurers
163. (a) courage and preparation

Read and complete the text:

1. Gymnastics

- ① flexible
- ② relaxing
- ③ refreshed
- ④ focused

2. Festival

- ① special
- ② share
- ③ decorate
- ④ explanation

3. Marco Polo

- ① journey
- ② deserts
- ③ culture
- ④ inspired

4. Nader's survival

- ① shelter
- ② torch
- ③ clues
- ④ real

5. Camping trip

- ① difficult
- ② funny
- ③ amazing
- ④ it

6. Journey

- ① memorable
- ② across
- ③ Landmarks
- ④ remind

7. Team project

- ① organize
- ② presentation
- ③ role
- ④ track
- ⑤ notice

8. Desert life

- ① adaptations
- ② predators
- ③ conservation
- ④ plants

9. Motorcycle ride

- ① crazy
- ② determined
- ③ struggled
- ④ landmarks
- ⑤ memorable

10. Olympic Games

- ① train
- ② medals
- ③ competition
- ④ global

Section 3 (Reading)

Camping

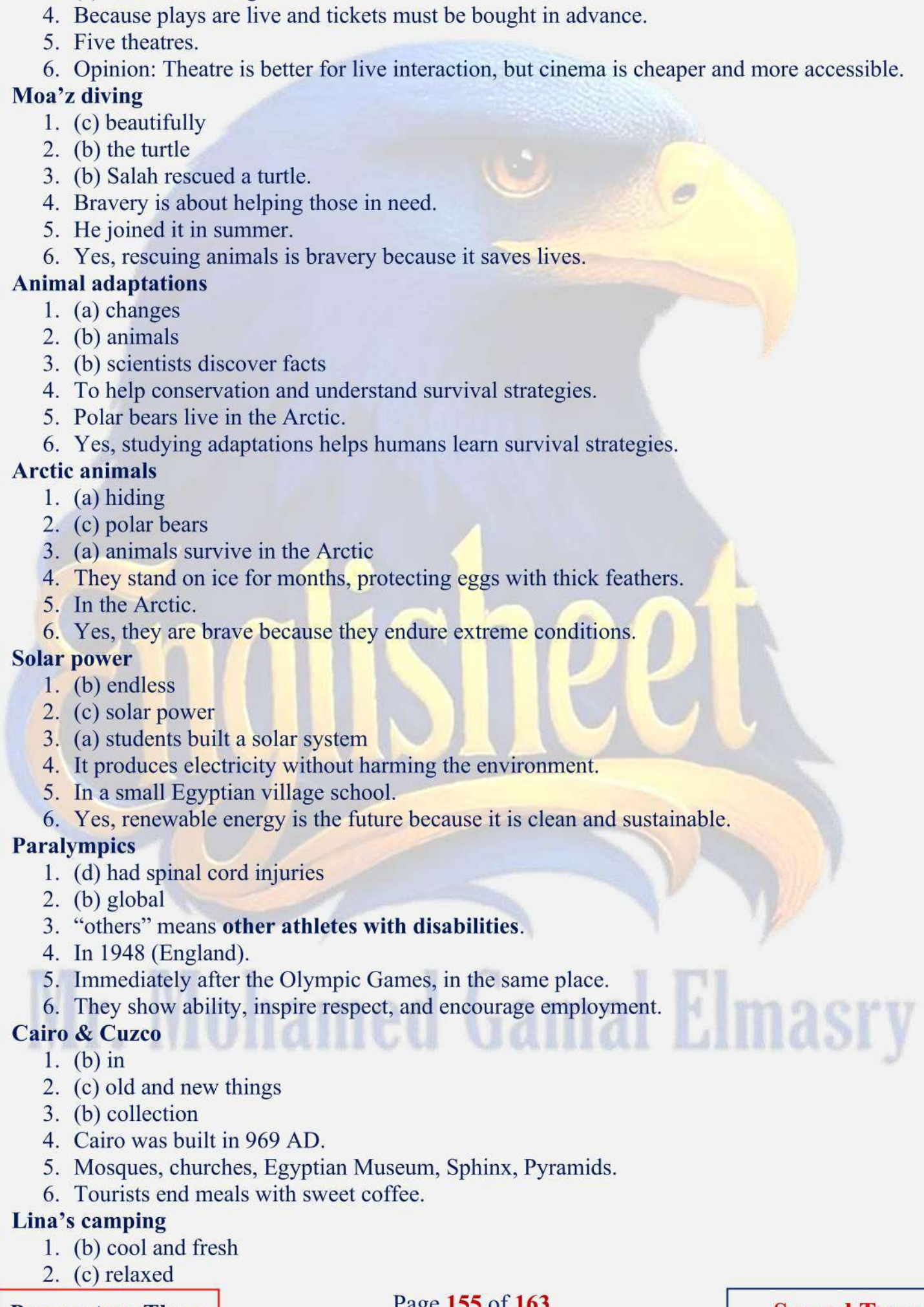
1. (c) is the ideal way of spending a holiday
2. (d) if you don't like the place you can get up and go
3. "they" refers to **people** (campers).
4. Because it is low cost, offers comfort, freedom, and mobility.
5. Camping provides a real change from everyday living.
6. "Moreover" means **in addition**.

Cinema

1. (a) obvious
2. (a) cinema
3. (a) cinema popularity
4. Because Tuesday is less crowded.
5. In almost every town.
6. Opinion: Cinema is more enjoyable because of big screens, clear sound, and less cost.

Theatre

1. (a) disadvantage
2. "them" refers to **theatre and cinema**.

- 
3. (a) theatre advantages
 4. Because plays are live and tickets must be bought in advance.
 5. Five theatres.
 6. Opinion: Theatre is better for live interaction, but cinema is cheaper and more accessible.

Moa'z diving

1. (c) beautifully
2. (b) the turtle
3. (b) Salah rescued a turtle.
4. Bravery is about helping those in need.
5. He joined it in summer.
6. Yes, rescuing animals is bravery because it saves lives.

Animal adaptations

1. (a) changes
2. (b) animals
3. (b) scientists discover facts
4. To help conservation and understand survival strategies.
5. Polar bears live in the Arctic.
6. Yes, studying adaptations helps humans learn survival strategies.

Arctic animals

1. (a) hiding
2. (c) polar bears
3. (a) animals survive in the Arctic
4. They stand on ice for months, protecting eggs with thick feathers.
5. In the Arctic.
6. Yes, they are brave because they endure extreme conditions.

Solar power

1. (b) endless
2. (c) solar power
3. (a) students built a solar system
4. It produces electricity without harming the environment.
5. In a small Egyptian village school.
6. Yes, renewable energy is the future because it is clean and sustainable.

Paralympics

1. (d) had spinal cord injuries
2. (b) global
3. "others" means **other athletes with disabilities**.
4. In 1948 (England).
5. Immediately after the Olympic Games, in the same place.
6. They show ability, inspire respect, and encourage employment.

Cairo & Cuzco

1. (b) in
2. (c) old and new things
3. (b) collection
4. Cairo was built in 969 AD.
5. Mosques, churches, Egyptian Museum, Sphinx, Pyramids.
6. Tourists end meals with sweet coffee.

Lina's camping

1. (b) cool and fresh
2. (c) relaxed

- 
3. (b) boring
 4. Built fire, cooked food, told stories, hiked, saw lake.
 5. Spending time in nature reduces stress.
 6. Lina learned nature brings happiness and relaxation.

Dr. Maha interview

1. (b) changeable
2. (a) animals
3. (b) Dr. Maha explains her research
4. Animals can change behavior in one generation.
5. Seals moved to areas where ice lasted longer.
6. Yes, studying animals helps us understand climate change.

Firefighter Ahmed

1. (b) risky
2. (b) Ahmed
3. (a) Ahmed received a call about a fire
4. He saved lives and prevented injuries.
5. In a tall building.
6. Yes, firefighters are heroes because they risk their lives.

Rugby

1. (c) unpopular
2. (b) the new game
3. (a) William Webb-Ellis
4. Because rugby requires strength to run and tackle.
5. In 1823.
6. Opinion: Football is more popular, but rugby is exciting for strong players.

Train story

1. (c) regretful
2. (b) the woman
3. (a) one ice cream
4. Because he couldn't buy two, so he returned the rest.
5. At a small station.
6. Yes, he was honest because he returned the money.

Concorde

1. (a) create
2. (a) Concorde
3. (a) design of Concorde
4. Because it flew faster than sound.
5. In 2003
6. Opinion: Fast planes save time but must be efficient and safe.

Electricity

1. (a) development
2. (a) electricity
3. (d) use of candles
4. It powers homes, schools, hospitals, improves life.
5. People relied on candles and fires.
6. Yes, learning electricity is important for science and modern life.

Alexandria

1. (a) fell
2. (a) stones

3. (a) visiting Alexandria
4. Because its stones are from the lighthouse.
5. In 1303
6. Opinion: Alexandria is a beautiful tourist city with history and sea views.

Boys vs Girls games

1. (d) giving orders and oppose whatever others suggest
2. (b) Girls tend to play in twos sometimes.
3. Girls play in small groups, no winners/losers, boys play competitively.
4. Boys' games are more organized with rules.
5. Because fairness is expected; everyone gets a turn.
6. "they" refers to **girls**.

Story – All Chapters:

A. Choose the correct answer

- 31.(b) impatient
- 32.(c) servant
- 33.(b) loyalty to his master
- 34.(c) astonishing and wonderful
- 35.(d) recorded
- 36.(c) diving
- 37.(c) mysterious
- 38.(c) prisoners
- 39.(b) A chance to escape
- 40.(c) With a strong storm
- 41.(c) remained secret until the end
- 42.(c) He wrote down their incredible adventures
- 43.(b) The full truth about Captain Nemo's past
- 44.(b) freedom
- 45.(b) loyal

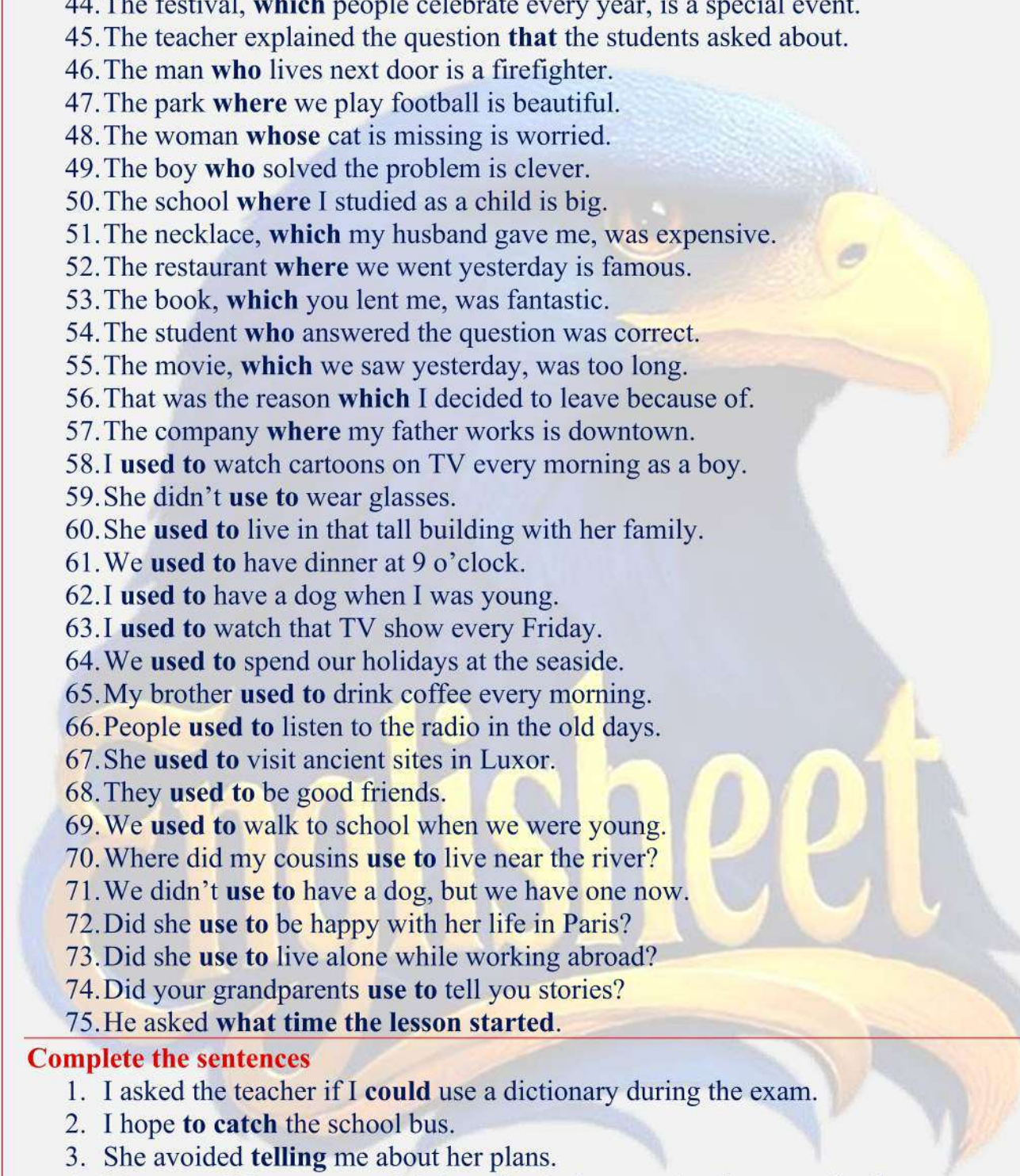
B. Answer the following questions

1. Sailors became impatient because they searched for the monster for a long time without success.
2. "Steel-like body" shows it wasn't real because it was mechanical, not a living creature.
3. Yes, someone can be both a prisoner and a guest if they are treated kindly but not allowed to leave.
4. Nemo calls the sea his only homeland because he rejected life on land and found freedom in the ocean.
5. Aronnax and Conseil enjoyed the journey more than Ned because they valued discovery and science.
6. Nemo's silence about his past made the group feel uneasy and increased their fear of him.
7. Ned Land's view of the ocean changed from curiosity to frustration, seeing it as a prison.
8. The ocean was a "battlefield" for Nemo because he fought against cruelty and warships there.
9. The sunken ship graveyard represents Nemo's mind, full of secrets, sorrow, and hidden battles.
10. Ned's plan for freedom and Aronnax's desire for discovery cannot fully work together because one seeks escape while the other seeks knowledge.
11. They felt relieved, joyful, and free when they first stepped on land again.
12. Aronnax wrote about wonders like coral forests, sea creatures, and sunken cities.

13. The author never tells us what happened to Nemo to keep the mystery alive.
14. One secret the ocean might still be hiding is undiscovered species or lost civilizations beneath the waves.

Rewrite Sentences

1. **After** he had eaten, he went walking.
2. **By the time** we reached the airport, the plane had already taken off.
3. **When** he arrived at the party, everyone had gone home.
4. **Finishing** the book, she went to sleep.
5. The GPS stopped working **before** we reached the village.
6. **Having** had his lunch, he slept.
7. **After** I finished my homework, I played video games.
8. She went shopping **after** she had washed the dishes. (**Before** shopping, she washed the dishes.)
9. **As soon as** the rain started, we ran inside.
10. **After** he packed his bag, he left for school.
11. **When** the movie ended, we went home.
12. **After** she cooked dinner, she served it.
13. **As soon as** the alarm rang, he woke up.
14. **By the time** they reached the station, the train had already gone.
15. He brushed his teeth **before** he slept.
16. **After** the teacher explained the lesson, she gave homework.
17. **When** the sun set, we went home.
18. He wore his jacket **before** he went outside.
19. **After** she finished her exam, she left the hall.
20. **As soon as** the bus arrived, the students got on.
21. **After** he had lunch, he studied.
22. **When** the match ended, the fans celebrated.
23. She cleaned her room **before** she read a book.
24. **After** he finished his project, he submitted it.
25. **As soon as** the bell rang, the class started.
26. **By the time** we reached the cinema, the film had already begun.
27. **After** she finished her work, she relaxed.
28. He opened the door **before** he entered.
29. **As soon as** the teacher came, the students kept quiet.
30. **After** he finished his breakfast, he went to school.
31. **When** the rain stopped, we went outside.
32. **After** she finished her homework, she watched TV.
33. He wore his shoes **before** he went jogging.
34. **As soon as** the train arrived, the passengers got off.
35. **After** he had dinner, he called his friend.
36. **When** the concert ended, the audience clapped.
37. **After** she finished her painting, she showed it.
38. He closed the window **before** he slept.
39. **As soon as** the teacher entered, the students greeted her.
40. **After** he finished his lunch, he went to play.
41. The room **where** Mai works is quiet.
42. The guest **whom** we saw on TV was interviewed.
43. The tradition **which** the students asked about was explained.

- 
44. The festival, **which** people celebrate every year, is a special event.
45. The teacher explained the question **that** the students asked about.
46. The man **who** lives next door is a firefighter.
47. The park **where** we play football is beautiful.
48. The woman **whose** cat is missing is worried.
49. The boy **who** solved the problem is clever.
50. The school **where** I studied as a child is big.
51. The necklace, **which** my husband gave me, was expensive.
52. The restaurant **where** we went yesterday is famous.
53. The book, **which** you lent me, was fantastic.
54. The student **who** answered the question was correct.
55. The movie, **which** we saw yesterday, was too long.
56. That was the reason **which** I decided to leave because of.
57. The company **where** my father works is downtown.
58. I **used to** watch cartoons on TV every morning as a boy.
59. She didn't **use to** wear glasses.
60. She **used to** live in that tall building with her family.
61. We **used to** have dinner at 9 o'clock.
62. I **used to** have a dog when I was young.
63. I **used to** watch that TV show every Friday.
64. We **used to** spend our holidays at the seaside.
65. My brother **used to** drink coffee every morning.
66. People **used to** listen to the radio in the old days.
67. She **used to** visit ancient sites in Luxor.
68. They **used to** be good friends.
69. We **used to** walk to school when we were young.
70. Where did my cousins **use to** live near the river?
71. We didn't **use to** have a dog, but we have one now.
72. Did she **use to** be happy with her life in Paris?
73. Did she **use to** live alone while working abroad?
74. Did your grandparents **use to** tell you stories?
75. He asked **what time the lesson started**.

Complete the sentences

1. I asked the teacher if I **could** use a dictionary during the exam.
2. I hope **to catch** the school bus.
3. She avoided **telling** me about her plans.
4. My mom **did not use to drink** coffee in the morning, but now she does.
5. They used to **go** to the market a lot.
6. I used to **be** a player but now I'm not.
7. Did Ali use to **be encouraged** by his family?
8. The girl **who** won the race is my cousin.
9. The place **where** we had lunch was crowded.
10. The teacher **whose** car broke down is late.
11. The day **when** we traveled to Luxor was hot.
12. The book **which** you gave me is amazing.
13. The student **who** answered first was correct.
14. She promised **to help** me with my homework after dinner.
15. I really enjoy **eating** breakfast on the balcony every morning.

- 
16. He decided **to leave** his job and start his own business.
17. They suggested **having** a picnic at the park this weekend.
18. My parents allowed me **to go** out with my friends last night.
19. The teacher asked us **why** we had understood the lesson.
20. I wondered **where** the tourist came from.
21. The manager asked him **when** he had arrived in the office that day.
22. The teacher wanted to know if we **had finished** the project the day before.
23. The teacher asked her why she **had not brought** her books.
24. My mom **asked** me if I had seen Ali at the mall.
25. The boss asked the secretary if she **could send** the email.
26. The doctor asked me what was wrong with **me**.
27. They wanted to know if Habiba **had** a bicycle.
28. I wondered where Mariam **had met** Nabil before.
29. Asmaa **told** Jana the night before.
30. The policeman asked Malek if she **had seen** the thief before.
31. Sama asked Farida which dress she **had chosen**.

Complete the dialogue:

Aya & Mona

- ① I'm going to the hospital.
- ② Why are you going there?
- ③ What happened to your uncle?
- ④ I'm so sorry to hear that.
- ⑤ Of course, you can come with me.

Salesman & Lady

- ① Yes madam, we repair watches.
- ② When did it stop working?
- ③ It will be ready in two days.
- ④ won't I?
- ⑤ Thank you very much.

Ahmed & Emad

- ① Why don't we go to the beach?
- ② Sorry, I don't like the theatre.
- ③ How far is your uncle's farm?
- ④ He grows crops and keeps animals.
- ⑤ How will we go there?

Habiba & Salsabil

- ① I was on holiday.
- ② It was wonderful.
- ③ Where did you go?
- ④ No, not with my parents.
- ⑤ Did you take any photos?

Student & Teacher

- ① are you late?
- ② How badly was the bus damaged?
- ③ Were any students hurt?
- ④ They went to the hospital.
- ⑤ Are you injured yourself?

Reporter & Tourist

- ① I'm fine, thank you.
- ② May I ask you some questions?
- ③ I come from Britain.
- ④ Do you like Egypt?

⑤ I'd like to visit the pyramids.

Teacher & Student (Animals)

① What does "adapt" mean?

② Can you give me an example?

③ That's a very good observation.

④ Birds migrate to warmer places.

⑤ They migrate in winter.

Dina & Reem

① I lost my mobile.

② No, I haven't told her.

③ Because she will be angry.

④ What should I do?

⑤ I would tell her immediately.

Ali & Salesperson

① It's 500 pounds.

② Can I try it on?

③ How would you like to pay?

④ Do you accept credit cards?

⑤ Thank you for your purchase.

Omar & Ali (Camels)

① They store fat in their humps.

② What helps them walk on sand?

③ How do they protect their eyes?

④ Because they give milk, meat, and transport.

⑤ They are called "ships of the desert."

Malak & Salesman

① I want a blue blouse.

② Do you like this one?

③ Where can I try it on?

④ It's 400 pounds.

⑤ Sure, I'll wrap it for you.

Basma & Rehab

① Yes, it's new.

② My father bought it for me.

③ Why did he buy it?

④ How much does it cost?

⑤ Does it have internet access?

8. Writing (110 words each)

1. An Athlete You Admire

The athlete I admire most is Mohamed Salah, the Egyptian football star. He plays for Liverpool and the Egyptian national team. His achievements include winning the Champions League and being one of the top scorers in the Premier League. Salah is talented, hardworking, and very disciplined. I respect his humility and dedication to his sport. He inspires me to work hard and never give up, even when facing challenges. His success shows that determination leads to respect and admiration worldwide. Salah is a role model for young athletes because he combines skill with kindness, motivating others to achieve their dreams.

2. The Importance of Teamwork

Teamwork is very important in school and in life. When people cooperate, they share responsibilities and make tasks easier. Working together teaches values like respect, unity, and trust. Teamwork leads to success because everyone contributes their strengths. For example, in group projects, students achieve more when they help each other. In sports, teamwork builds friendship and communication, making the team stronger. Cooperation also teaches responsibility

and fairness. Without teamwork, people feel isolated and weak. With teamwork, achievements become greater, and bonds between people grow. Teamwork is the key to success, strength, and building lasting relationships in every part of life.

3. A Folk Tale That Teaches a Lesson

One famous folk tale is "The Boy Who Cried Wolf." The story is about a shepherd boy who tricked villagers by shouting that a wolf was attacking his sheep. The villagers came to help, but there was no wolf. He repeated the trick many times. Finally, when a real wolf came, nobody believed him, and his sheep were lost. The problem was solved by showing the boy the consequences of lying. The lesson of the tale is honesty and responsibility. It teaches that lying destroys trust. This folk tale is important because it passes wisdom and values from generation to generation.

4. Mountain Goats

Mountain goats are special animals that live in high mountains. They climb steep rocks safely because they have strong legs and excellent balance. Their sharp hooves grip the rocks, and their horns protect them from predators. Mountain goats eat grass and plants that grow in the mountains. Their bodies are adapted to survive in cold and dangerous places. They are clever and wild, showing amazing skills in climbing. Mountain goats are important because they demonstrate how animals adapt to extreme environments. Watching them climb safely on cliffs is inspiring. They are truly unique creatures that symbolize strength, survival, and cleverness.

5. The Importance of Reading Our History

Reading history is very important because it teaches us lessons from the past. History builds our identity and connects us to our culture and traditions. It shows us the achievements of our heroes and makes us proud of our country. By learning history, we understand our mistakes and avoid repeating them. It also helps us respect our heritage and prepare for the future. For example, Egyptian history teaches us about the pyramids, pharaohs, and great civilizations. Reading history inspires pride and responsibility. It is not only knowledge but also guidance for progress. History is the key to learning, respect, and success.

6. A Trip to Aswan

My trip to Aswan was unforgettable. I saw the Nile River, beautiful temples, and ancient monuments. The most exciting places were the High Dam and Philae Temple. I also visited Nubian villages and learned about their culture. During the trip, I felt proud of Egypt's history and enjoyed the adventure. I learned how ancient Egyptians built temples and monuments that still stand today. Aswan is important because it shows Egypt's culture, history, and beauty. The trip gave me fun, memories, and knowledge. It was a journey of discovery that made me proud of my country and its great civilization.

Englisheet

Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

جميع المذكرات متاحة للسادة المدرسين بالاسم واللوجو ورقم الهاتف بجودة عالية وأسعار تنافسية

للتواصل فون أو واتساب على الأرقام

01204831952 - 01270125415

مع أطيب الدعوات وأرق الأمنيات بالنجاح والتوفيق

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (3)

الترم الثاني



Final Revision

مراجعة ليلة الامتحان

Units 7, 8 & 9



(A) Vocabulary

Main Vocabulary

Unit 7

gladiator (n)	مصارع	athlete (n)	شخص رياضي
chariot (n)	عربة تجرها الخيول	opponent (n)	خصم / منافس
honor (n)	شرف / تكريم	athletics (n)	ألعاب القوى
fair play (n)	اللعبة النظيف	team sports (n)	رياضات جماعية
teamwork (n)	العمل الجماعي	individual sports (n)	رياضات فردية
archery (n)	الرمية (القوس والسهم)	fitness (n)	لياقة بدنية
wrestling (n)	المصارعة	bring together	يجمع معا
fencing (n)	المبارزة	go on vacation	يذهب في عطلة
championship (n)	بطولة		

Unit 8

tradition (n)	تقليد / عُرْف	generosity (n)	أجبال
custom (n)	عادة	expert (n)	خبير
culture (n)	ثقافة / حضارة	belonging (n)	انتماء
harmony (n)	انسجام / تَوَافُق / تَوَافُق	carnival (n)	كرنفال / احتفال
identity (n)	هوية	strengthen(ed) (v)	يُعَزِّزُ / يُعَزِّزُ
ceremony (n)	احتفال / حَفْل / طَقْس	exist(ed) (v)	يَتَوَاجَدُ / يُوجَدُ
festival (n)	احتفال / عيد / مَهْرَجَان	bring together	يجمع معا
values (n)	قيم	take part	يُشَارِكُ / يَشْتَرِكُ
hospitality (n)	حُسن الضيافة	stay connected	يَبْقَى على تواصل / يظل مُتَّصِلًا

Unit 9

treasure hunt (n)	البحث عن الكنز	rival (n)	خصم / عدو
clue (n)	دليل / مفتاح لحلّ لغز	patience (n)	الصبر
artifact (n)	قطعة أثرية	sailing (n)	الإبحار
explorer (n)	مستكشف	historian (n)	مؤرخ
hero (n)	بطل	bravery (n)	شجاعة
survival (n)	النجاة (البقاء على قيد الحياة)	get lost	يضلّ الطريق
strategy (n)	استراتيجية / خطة	take place	يحدث / يُقام
loyalty (n)	انتماء / ولاء	keep a secret	يحافظ على سرّ
legend (n)	أسطورة	problem-solving	حلّ المشكلات



(B) Language

1- Used to

subject + used to + base verb

- She **used to play** in the garden.

subject + didn't use to + base verb

- He **didn't use to watch** TV.

Did + subject + use to + base verb?

- Did** you **use to live** here?

Wh- word + did + subject + use to + base verb?

- Where did** he **use to go** on weekends?

2- Relative Clauses and Pronouns

1. Defining Relative Clauses

- ◆ The boy **who is wearing a red hat** is my brother.

2. Non-defining Relative Clauses

- ◆ My brother, **who is wearing a red hat**, is very funny.
- **who** for people
- **that** for people, things, or animals
- **when** for time
- **which** for things or animals
- **where** for places
- **whose** for possession

3- Verbs followed by an infinitive (to + base verb) or a gerund (v-ing)

1- decide / plan / need / try / force / help / agree / want / refuse / hope / promise + **to + base verb**

- ◆ Hany **decided to study** early.
- ◆ Mona **refused to join** the game.

2- enjoy / suggest / finish / avoid / mind / dislike / keep / prefer + **v-ing**

- ◆ I **enjoy reading** before bed.
- ◆ The boys **suggested playing** outside.



(C) Speaking

1. The history of sport

Question

Do you think sport connects cultures as it did before?



Response

Yes, it still connects cultures through international games.

2. A true champion

Question

What lesson do you want to give young athletes?



Response

I want to teach them that fair play is more important than winning.

3- Asking and answering about traditions

Question

Why should this tradition be remembered?

Do you think traditions are important in modern life? Why or why not?

Response

Because it brings people together and spreads joy.

Yes, they are important because they help families stay connected and remember their values.

4- Planning a treasure hunt for your class

Question

Where would you hide the clues?

What kinds of challenges would you include?

What would the final treasure be?

Response

I would hide the clues under the teacher's desk.

We can ask students to solve a riddle.

The final treasure could be a box of chocolates.

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 7, 8 & 9

تشتمل التمرينات على أسئلة من تقييمات الفصل الدراسي الثاني 2026

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 7)

- To "....." means to give full attention to something.
 a) respect b) travel c) focus d) whisper
- "....." is showing care and value for others.
 a) Focus b) Respect c) Adventure d) Invention
- A synonym of the word "strength" is ".....".
 a) power b) silence c) weakness d) trouble
- The word "modern" is an opposite of the word ".....".
 a) noisy b) ancient c) clever d) famous
- We add the prefix "....." to the noun "courage" to get the verb.
 a) un- b) pre- c) im- d) en-

Final Revision

6. Many students felt great for the brave scientist.
a) fitness **b)** admiration **c)** pollution **d)** movement
7. Running every morning helps improve your
a) kindness **b)** friendship **c)** fitness **d)** darkness
8. In a match, the person you play against is called your
a) opponent **b)** coach **c)** neighbor **d)** help
9. Olympic train for years to improve their skills and performance.
a) tourists **b)** teachers **c)** writers **d)** athletes
10. The team won the after defeating all the other teams in the league.
a) championship **b)** friendship **c)** relationship **d)** membership

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 8)

1. A “.....” is a special event like a wedding.
a) machine **b)** ceremony **c)** journey **d)** mountain
2. A synonym of the word “massive” is “.....”.
a) huge **b)** tiny **c)** narrow **d)** soft
3. We add the suffix “.....” to the verb “transform” to form a noun.
a) -less **b)** -ful **c)** -ation **d)** -ly
4. The family had a big after winning the competition.
a) celebration **b)** pollution **c)** invention **d)** conversation
5. All my came to visit us during the holiday.
a) teachers **b)** neighbors **c)** relatives **d)** players
6. People admired his and kindness to the poor.
a) generosity **b)** courage **c)** sadness **d)** silence
7. Tradition helps people in a country keep their and culture.
a) money **b)** customs **c)** games **d)** food
8. People should live together in
a) danger **b)** noise **c)** harmony **d)** fear
9. The Rio is one of the most famous events in the world.
a) carnival **b)** concert **c)** meeting **d)** museum
10. Every country has its own unique that shows its history and values.
a) rule **b)** game **c)** sport **d)** culture

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 9)

1. A "....." is a question or puzzle with a hidden answer.
 a) riddle b) journey c) lesson d) machine
2. A synonym of the word "valuable" is ".....".
 a) weak b) precious c) empty d) noisy
3. We add the suffix "....." to the verb "perform" to form a noun.
 a) -less b) -tion c) -ance d) -ful
4. The pirates buried a box full of gold and silver
 a) toys b) treasure c) books d) tools
5. The detective followed the to find the missing painting.
 a) cars b) songs c) flowers d) clues
6. Ancient were found during the excavation of the old temple.
 a) artifacts b) clothes c) vegetables d) machines
7. Many traveled across the seas to find new lands and trade routes.
 a) teachers b) artists c) explorers d) farmers
8. Ancient often tell stories about heroes and mysterious creatures.
 a) legends b) poems c) songs d) letters
9. The explorers needed food and tools for their in the wild.
 a) painting b) survival c) celebration d) discovery
10. Real is shown when someone faces danger without giving up.
 a) surprise b) fear c) anger d) bravery

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 7)

spirit - competitions - skills - debate - inspiration

Many young people enjoy playing basketball because it is a fast and exciting sport. Schools often hold **1** where teams try to win and show their **2** What makes the game special is not only winning, but also the **3** of teamwork and cooperation. Many athletes say that their **4** comes from watching professional players and learning from them.

5 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 8)

carnival – celebrations - proud - families - festival

Every country has its own traditions that show its culture and history. In Egypt, for example, **1** come together to celebrate different events each year. One popular **2** is held in spring when people enjoy food, music, and dancing. Another exciting **3** takes place in the streets with colorful clothes and songs. These **4** make people feel connected and proud of their culture.

6 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 9)

jungle - treasures - pollution - explorers - shelter

It was a great adventure. The **1** entered the deep **2** in search for the hidden **3** They built a small **4** to protect themselves from the heavy rain and wild animals. It was great courage to continue their journey, but they never gave up.

B- Language Exercises on Units 7, 8 & 9

7 Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 7)

1. I play football every weekend. (used to)

➤

2. Sara doesn't watch cartoons now. (used to)

➤

3. We go to school by bus now. (use to)

➤

4. Ali didn't live in Cairo in the past. (use to)

➤

5. My father no longer drinks tea every morning. (used to)

➤

7 Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 8)

1. The boy is my friend. He won the competition. (who)

➡

2. I met a teacher. She teaches English. (who)

➡

3. This is the book. I bought it yesterday. (which)

➡

4. We visited a museum. It was very old. (which)

➡

5. Is this the man? You talked to him yesterday. (who)

➡

7 Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 9)

1. Let's play chess. (He suggested)

➡

2. The students have done the exercise. (finished)

➡

3. Are you sorry for not helping them? (regret)

➡

4. Ramez said, "Can I carry this box for you?" (offered)

➡

5. He said that he didn't take part in the crime. (denied)

➡

10- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

Unit 7

1. He used to (rode) his bike to school.

2. We didn't (used) to live in Luxor.

3. (Do) you use to travel alone?

4. My father didn't use to work in a bank when he (is) young.

5. My father (doesn't) use to like tea when he was young.

11- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: Unit 8

1. I met Ameer (who) father is an engineer.
2. Ramy bought a mobile (whose) was expensive.
3. Mansoura is the place (when) I was born.
4. This is the hotel (where) we stay in.
5. I met Mr Ali (whose) is my teacher.

12- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: Unit 9

1. She enjoys (play) football every evening.
2. They decided (go) to the museum yesterday.
3. I avoid (eat) fast food.
4. Did you agree (meet) him after school?
5. He suggested (watch) a movie tonight.

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 7, 8 & 9

13 Complete the following dialog: Unit 7

Sara and Nadia are talking about the most important values in life.

Sara : What values do you think are most important?

Nadia : I believe in helping others and being fair.

Sara : 1?

Nadia : Fairness means treating everyone equally.

Sara : That's a good point.

Nadia : 2

Sara : I also believe in patience.

Nadia : 3?

Sara : These values help us become better people.

Nadia : 4

Sara : Let's share them with our classmates.

Nadia : 5

14 Complete the following dialog:

Unit 8

Ahmed suggests visiting his uncle's farm and Emad agrees.

Ahmed : Hi, Emad. Where are you going to spend your weekend?

Emad : Hi, Ahmed. Really, I have no idea.

Ahmed : **1**

Emad : Sorry, I don't want to go to the beach. What about the theatre?

Ahmed : **2**

Emad : Then where shall we go?

Ahmed : What do you think of visiting my uncle's farm?

Emad : **3**

Ahmed : It's not far from Cairo. So, it will take us an hour to reach it.

Emad : OK! But what does your uncle grow and keep there?

Ahmed : **4**

Emad : **5**

Ahmed : We will go by car.

Emad : I'm sure it will be a fantastic visit.

15 Complete the following dialog:

Unit 9

Sally is asking her teacher for advice.

Teacher : Hello! Sally. How can I help you?

Sally : **1**

Teacher : What do you want my advice for?

Sally : **2**

Teacher : Dyslexia! Do you mean **3**

Sally : Yes. I have tried to overcome this problem.

Teacher : I advise you to **4**

Sally : **5**

Teacher : Because a special teacher can understand your case.

Sally : OK, I will try that. Thanks for your advice.

D- Story Exercises

Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea

Chapters 1, 2 & 3

16 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Sailors across the oceans reported a strange
a) island **b)** creature **c)** forest **d)** machine
2. Ships claimed to have seen a huge sea
a) monster **b)** bird **c)** palace **d)** soldier
3. Newspapers described the creature as marvelous and
a) peaceful **b)** terrible **c)** terrifying **d)** silent
4. Professor Pierre Aronnax was a French marine
a) captain **b)** artist **c)** teacher **d)** scientist
5. Ned Land was a Canadian
a) harpooner **b)** sailor **c)** doctor **d)** farmer
6. The “monster” hit the ship with its steel-like
a) tail **b)** wing **c)** body **d)** head
7. Aronnax and his companions discovered that the creature was a man-made
a) whale **b)** submarine **c)** island **d)** castle
8. Captain Nemo said that the Nautilus was powered by
a) electricity **b)** wind **c)** coal **d)** water
9. Nemo told his guests that they could never return to
a) school **b)** sea **c)** land **d)** Paris
10. Life on the Nautilus was very
a) boring **b)** astonishing **c)** dangerous **d)** noisy

Final Revision

11. The Nautilus looked like a floating under water.
a) garden b) village c) factory d) palace
12. Nemo showed them treasures such as pearls, gold, and ancient
a) books b) tools c) artifacts d) clothes
13. Nemo invited his guests on diving
a) lessons b) voyages c) races d) journeys
14. Ned Land missed his very much.
a) family b) ship c) freedom d) captain
15. The companions agreed that Captain Nemo was brilliant and
a) mysterious b) weak c) careless d) friendly

17 Answer the following questions:

1. What did the ships claim?

➤

2. How did the newspapers describe the monster?

➤

3. What do you know about Professor Pierre Aronnax?

➤

4. What did the sailors across the oceans report?

➤

5. How was the monster moving?

➤

6. Why was the voyage launched?

➤

Final Revision

7. How was life on the 'Nautilus'?

➤

8. How did Captain Nemo compare the sea to the land?

➤

9. Do you think life on the Nautilus was better or worse than life on land?

➤

10. What did Nemo show them?

➤

11. Why did Professor Aronnax accept to be on the Nautilus?

➤

12. What was captain Nemo's ship called?

➤

13. What did Nemo invite his guests to do?

➤

14.. How did Professor Aronnax make use of the chance?

➤

15. What did the companions agree on?

➤

16. What was the aim of the driving voyages with Captain Nemo?

➤

Test on Units 7, 8 & 9

A Reading

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. "....." means great respect or pride for someone's good actions.
 a) journey b) honor c) machine d) danger
2. An antonym of the word "strengthen" is ".....".
 a) improve b) support c) weaken d) protect
3. We use the suffix "....." with the noun "value" to get the adjective.
 a) -ness b) -tion c) -er d) -able
4. The coach made a good to win the match.
 a) strategy b) pollution c) ceremony d) invitation

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

identity – community – culture – values – comment

Egypt is famous for its rich traditions and history. Egyptians are proud of their
1 and always celebrate their national events together. Family
 gatherings and helping others are important **2** in Egyptian society.
 People also respect their national **3** and feel proud of being Egyptian.
 In many villages, the sense of **4** is strong because neighbors support
 each other in difficult times.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Last week, our teacher asked us to work in teams to make a science project. At first, some students wanted to work alone, but we soon learned the importance of teamwork. Mariam was good at drawing, while Ali enjoyed writing information. I searched for pictures, and Hany prepared the final presentation. We helped each other and shared ideas politely. When one student had a problem, the others **supported** him. In the end, our project was excellent, and the teacher praised our effort. This experience taught us that teamwork makes difficult tasks easier and more enjoyable.

A- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The students worked in teams to make a science
a) game b) project c) trip d) story
2. Hany prepared the final
a) meal b) exam c) presentation d) drawing
3. The teacher praised their
a) effort b) homework c) classroom d) problem

B- Answer the following questions:

4. What is the main idea of the text?
➤
5. Who was good at drawing?
➤
6. What does the word “**supported**” mean in the text?
➤

4 Story

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The sailors reported seeing a strange sea
a) palace b) creature c) island d) forest
2. Aronnax and his companions discovered that the “monster” was a man-made
a) whale b) ship c) submarine d) castle
3. Captain Nemo said that the Nautilus was powered by
a) electricity b) wind c) coal d) water
4. Nemo invited his guests on diving to explore the underwater world.
a) races b) games c) lessons d) voyages

b. Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Ned Land want to escape from the Nautilus?
➤
2. What did Aronnax see through the big windows of the Nautilus?
➤

B Writing

5 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. I play tennis every weekend now. (used to)



.....

2. This is the girl. She won the race. (who)



.....

3. I like to read adventure stories. (enjoy)



.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Ali (doesn't) use to watch cartoons as a child.

2. I met the doctor (whose) works in that big hospital.

3. They decided (go) to the museum yesterday.

7 Complete the following dialog:

Mona and Ali are talking about a famous legend they heard at school.

Mona : Have you heard the legend about the hidden treasure?

Ali : Yes, I heard it yesterday.

Mona : **1**

Ali : People say it is under an old castle.

Mona : Was the treasure real?

Ali : **2**

Mona : Who looked for the treasure?

Ali : A brave young man looked for it.

Mona : **3**

Ali : He found an old map in a cave.

Mona : **4**

Ali : Yes, legends are very exciting.

Mona : Let's read more legends tomorrow.

Ali : **5**

8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"Some traditions in your town"

.....

.....

.....

Final Revision

مراجعة ليلة الامتحان

Units 10, 11 & 12



(A) Vocabulary

Main Vocabulary

Unit 10

adaptation (n)	تَكْيُف / تَقْلُم	strategy (n)	قوة
conservation (n)	حِفْظ / الحفاظ على	hibernation (n)	بيات شتوى
species (n)	فصائل / أنواع	exhibit (n)	مَعْرُض / عَرَض
predators (n)	حيوانات مُفْتَرِسة	survivors (n)	قادرين على البقاء (النجاة)
migration (n)	هَجْرَة	endangered (adj)	مُهدّد بالانقراض
habitat (n)	مَوْطن	extreme environment	بيئات قاسية
camouflage (n)	تَمْوِيه / تَخْفِي	adapt to	يَتَكَيّف (يَتَقْلَم) مع
vegetation (n)	غطاء نباتي / نباتات	keep warm	يبقى دافئاً
warmth (n)	دِفء	That makes sense.	هذا منطقيّ.

Unit 11

tales (n)	حكايات	monuments	أُيُوي (يلجأ) إلى مكان
breathtaking (adj)	خَلَاب / أَخَاذ	take shelter	ينصب خيمة
slippery (adj)	زَلِق / منزلق	set up a tent	ينطلق / يبدأ الرحلة
hospitality (n)	تَرْحِيب (حُسن الضيافة)	set off	يضل الطريق / يتوه
solo (adj)	مُنْفَرِد / فردي	get lost	يُخِيف لِيَتَعَد
adventure (n)	مغامرة	scare away	يتمكن من أن
graveyard (n)	مقبرة	manage to	يبتكر / يخترع
hesitation (n)	تردّد		

Unit 12

teamwork (n)	عمل جماعي	effective (adj)	مَعَال / مُؤَثِّر
leadership (n)	قيادة	adaptable (adj)	قَابِلٌ لِلتَّكْيُفِ / مَرِن
budget (n)	ميزانية / مُوَازَنة	role (n)	دَوْر / وظيفة
heritage (n)	تُراث / إِرْث / ميراث	deadline (n)	موعد نهائي
prosperity (n)	ازدهار / رَضاء	organizer (n)	مُنظِّم
judge (n)	حَكَم / قاض	strengths (n)	نقاط قوة
hybrid (n)	هجين / مُخْتَلَط / مَزيج	giving up	الاستسلام
modesty (n)	تَوَاضُع	concentrate on	يُرَكِّزُ عَلَى
empathy (n)	تَعَاظُف	keep ... motivated	يُبْقِي ... مُحَفَّزًا
conflict (n)	نِزَاع / صِرَاع	break ... into	يُقَسِّم (يَجْزِي) ... إِلَى



(B) Language

1- Reported Questions

- When reporting a question, we don't use question word order.
- We remove question marks.
- If the question starts with wh-words (**what, where, why...**), we keep them.
- If it is a yes/no question, we use **if** or **whether**.
- We usually move the verb one step back in tense.

Direct: "Where does he live?" **Reported:** She asked **where he lived**.

Direct: "Do they like animals?" **Reported:** He asked **if they liked animals**.

Direct: "Why are you late?" **Reported:** She wanted to know **why I was late**.

Direct: "Can you help me?" **Reported:** He asked **if I could help him**.

2- The Past Simple

subject + الفعل التصريف الثاني

- ◆ She **visited** her grandparents last week.

subject + didn't + base verb

- ◆ She **didn't visit** her grandparents last week.

Did + subject + base verb ...?

- ◆ **Did** she **visit** her grandparents last week?

Wh- word + did + subject + base verb ...?

- ◆ **When did** she **visit** her grandparents?

3- The Past Perfect

subject + had + past participle

- ◆ She **had finished** her homework before she watched TV.

subject + had + not + past participle

- ◆ She **had not (hadn't) finished** her homework before she watched TV.

Had + subject + past participle ...?

- ◆ **Had** she **finished** her homework before she watched TV?

Wh- word + had + subject + past participle ...?

- ◆ **Where had** they **gone** before the storm started?

4- Reported Orders (Commands)

- ▶ For affirmative orders (commands), we use:

subject + reporting verb + person receiving the order + to + base verb

- ◆ The teacher said, "Finish your work." ▶ The teacher asked me to finish my work.

- ▶ For negative orders (commands), we use:

subject + reporting verb + person receiving the order + not to + base verb

- ◆ My mother said, "Don't touch the stove." ▶ The mother asked her not to touch the stove.



(C) Speaking

1. Asking and answering about animal adaptations

Question

What do animals do to survive in their habitats?



Response

They adapt to their surroundings.

2. Showing surprise

► Use these expressions when you hear something new or unexpected:

Really? - That's amazing! - I had no idea! - Wow, I didn't know that! - That's so cool!

3- Talking about Trips

Question

Do you think camping trips are enjoyable?

Have you ever faced a challenging situation while traveling?



Response

Yes, they are. I love spending time in nature.

Yes, I have. Once, our car broke down in the desert.

4. Asking and answering about leadership

Question

How can you describe a leader?



Response

A leader is someone who guides others, makes good decisions, and sets a good example.

5. Making Suggestions & Expressing Agreement

Making Suggestions

How about if I....?

What if we....?

I think it would be good if.....

Maybe we should ...

We could try.....

Expressing Agreement

That's perfect!

Great idea!

That works well.

That makes sense.

I agree completely.

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 10, 11, & 12

تشتمل التمرينات على أسئلة من تقييمات الفصل الدراسي الثاني 2026

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 10)

1. "....." are animals that hunt and eat other animals.
a) Habitats **b)** Predators **c)** Climates **d)** Forests
2. "....." means able to change easily.
a) Dangerous **b)** Noisy **c)** Harmful **d)** Flexible
3. A synonym of the word "disturbing" is ".....".
a) amazing **b)** helpful **c)** annoying **d)** silent
4. The word "thin" is an opposite of the word ".....".
a) thick **b)** weak **c)** soft **d)** bright
5. We use the suffix "....." with the verb "survive" to get the noun.
a) -ful **b)** -ness **c)** -ment **d)** -al
6. We add the suffix "....." to the verb "adapt" to get the noun.
a) -ly **b)** -ation **c)** -er **d)** -ous
7. Many people work hard to protect nature and support
a) pollution **b)** destruction **c)** conservation **d)** farming
8. A forest is the natural of many wild animals.
a) shelter **b)** habitat **c)** experiment **d)** journey
9. Tigers are becoming because people hunt them.
a) endangered **b)** famous **c)** active **d)** peaceful
10. Bird occurs every year when they fly to warmer places.
a) imagination **b)** decoration **c)** invitation **d)** migration

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 11)

1. A "....." is a trip into the desert to explore and enjoy nature.
a) palace **b)** safari **c)** village **d)** museum
2. A "....." is a place where the dead are buried, often underground.
a) tower **b)** market **c)** tomb **d)** bridge

3. A synonym of the word “comfortable” is “.....”.
 a) pleasant b) crowded c) noisy d) weak
4. The word “jealous” is an opposite of the word “.....”.
 a) angry b) brave c) nervous d) content
5. We add the suffix “.....” to the verb “treat” to get the noun.
 a) -less b) -ful c) -ment d) -er
6. The prefix “.....” turns the word “forgettable” into the opposite.
 a) un- b) re- c) dis- d) mis-
7. Grandparents often tell interesting to children before bedtime.
 a) deserts b) engines c) uniforms d) tales
8. Egyptian people are famous for their kind to visitors.
 a) pollution b) hospitality c) electricity d) competition
9. He paused with slight before giving his speech.
 a) hesitation b) courage c) determination d) confidence
10. Climbing the mountain was a true test of
 a) boredom b) laziness c) adventure d) routine

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 12)

1. A/An “.....” is the history, traditions, and culture of a country or family.
 a) heritage b) invention c) journey d) industry
2. “.....” means very big or great.
 a) Tiny b) Immense c) Quiet d) Simple
3. A synonym of the word “supportive” is “.....”.
 a) lazy b) harmful c) encouraging d) expensive
4. An antonym of the word “effective” is “.....”.
 a) useful b) active c) powerful d) ineffective
5. We add the suffix “.....” to the verb “lead” to get the noun.
 a) -ness b) -er c) -ly d) -ful
6. The suffix “.....” turns the verb “adapt” into the adjective.
 a) -ment b) -tion c) -able d) -ist

7. Strong is essential for guiding people toward a common goal.
a) leadership b) friendship c) teamwork d) freedom
8. Many students enjoy working in groups because helps achieve more.
a) hesitation b) solitude c) laziness d) teamwork
9. Electric cars often use a engine combining fuel and electricity.
a) single b) hybrid c) weak d) slow
10. Economic growth brings to many communities.
a) poverty b) conflict c) prosperity d) loss

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 10)

exploring – unforgettable – study – memory – teamwork

Last summer, Ali and his friends went on a trip to the desert. They enjoyed climbing hills and discovering new places. The trip was really **1** for everyone. The boys loved **2** caves and taking photos of nature. Good **3** helped them solve problems together during the journey. At the end of the trip, they took many photos to keep the happy **4** forever.

5 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 11)

remarkable – ancient – inspire – communication – achievements

Egypt is famous for its long and rich history. The Egyptians built many **1** temples and pyramids thousands of years ago. Their **2** achievements amazed people around the world. Writing and trade were important forms of **3** in ancient Egypt. Today, these wonderful ideas still **4** many scientists and artists everywhere.

6 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 12)

effective – encourage – wisely – trust – fair

A good leader helps people work together successfully. An **1** leader listens carefully to others and solves problems calmly. A leader should also be **2** and treat everyone equally. Great leaders always **3** their team to do their best. People usually **4** leaders who are honest and responsible.

B- Language Exercises on Units 10, 11, & 12

7 Rewrite the following sentences: (Unit 10)

1. Abdo asked me, "Where have you spent the holiday?" (I)

➡

2. Hana asked Basmalla, "What did you buy last week?" (the week before)

➡

3. Eman asked Mariam, "When will you finish?" (would)

➡

4. Mona said to Ali, "Do you like reading adventure stories?" (asked... if)

➡

5. Sara said to Hany, "Why didn't you attend the meeting yesterday?" (asked ...why)

➡

8 Rewrite the following sentences: (Unit 11)

1. First, he ate. Then, he went walking. (After)

➡

2. By the time he phoned, I had worn my clothes. (until)

➡

3. After they had arrived, we finished. (When)

➡

4. Ahmed finished his homework. Then he watched TV. (before)

➡

5. Dina didn't go to the cinema. She lost her money. (because)

➡

9 Rewrite the following sentences: (Unit 12)

1. Hager said to Nada, "Sleep early to get up early." (told)

➡

2. She said to Rana, "Don't go out." (ordered)

➡

3. Ziad said to Ibrahim, "Do your exercises." (advised)



.....

4. The teacher said to the students, "Open your books carefully." (told)



.....

5. Mother said to Sami, "Don't play in the street." (not to)



.....

10 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: **Unit 10**

1. Ali asked me if I (like) reading stories.

2. Sara asked him (when) he lived.

3. The teacher asked the students (weather) they had finished their homework.

4. Mona asked Ahmed why he (is) late.

5. Hany asked me (what) I would come the next day.

11 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: **Unit 11**

1. After Sara (has) left the house, she remembered her keys.

2. Ahmed didn't eat breakfast because he had (woke) up late.

3. The train had left (after) we arrived at the station.

4. When Dina had finished her work, she (goes) out with her friends.

5. He (doesn't) understand the lesson because he hadn't studied.

12 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: **Unit 12**

1. The teacher told the students (write) their answers clearly.

2. Mother ordered Sami (don't) forget his bag.

3. The doctor advised the patient to (taking) that medicine twice a day.

4. The coach (tell) the players to run faster in the following match.

5. Father told Ali (to) stay up late.

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 10, 11, & 12

13 Complete the following dialog:

Unit 10

Hager and Fatima are at the Bus Stop

Hager : Good morning, Fatima. Where are you going today?

Fatima : Good morning, Hager. **1**, but the school bus seems late.

Hager : **2**?

Fatima : Yes, it usually comes at 7:30.

Hager : Don't worry, maybe there's traffic today.

Fatima : **3** I hope it arrives soon.

Hager : If it doesn't arrive, we can walk together to the next station.

Fatima : That's a good idea! **4**?

Hager : Sure, I don't mind walking.

Fatima : **5**

14 Complete the following dialog:

Unit 11

Mariam and Salsabil are talking about free time

Mariam : Hi! What do you like doing in your free time?

Salsabil : **1**

Mariam : I also enjoy reading books.

Salsabil : **2**?

Mariam : I prefer scientific books. **3**?

Salsabil : **4**

Mariam : Maybe we can read together someday.

Salsabil : **5**

15 Complete the following dialog:

Unit 12

Mo'men is talking to a tourist

Mo'men : Are you visiting Egypt on business or on holiday?

Tourist : **1**

Mo'men : **2**

Tourist : I come from London.

Mo'men : **3**

Tourist : Big Ben and the Queen's Palace are the most famous places in London.

Mo'men : What interests do you like most in Egypt?

Tourist : **4**

Mo'men : I hope you will enjoy your tour in our country.

Tourist : **5**

D- Story Exercises

Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea

Chapters 4, 5 & 6

16 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The Nautilus was attacked by a giant

- a)** shark **b)** squid **c)** whale **d)** dolphin

2. Nemo and his crew fought bravely on the

- a)** deck **b)** land **c)** beach **d)** island

3. They used axes and in the fight.

- a)** nets **b)** tools **c)** ropes **d)** harpoons

4. The submarine became trapped under thick

- a)** sand **b)** water **c)** ice **d)** rocks

5. The Nautilus was at the South

- a)** Pole **b)** Sea **c)** Island **d)** River

6. The crew worked hard to reach the
a) cave b) bottom c) surface d) shore
7. The Nautilus attacked warships without
a) fear b) sound c) speed d) mercy
8. Nemo showed calm
a) anger b) courage c) noise d) weakness
9. Ned Land planned to
a) escape b) sleep c) return d) study
10. Aronnax was torn between science and
a) money b) food c) freedom d) danger
11. The Nautilus passed through a graveyard of sunken
a) planes b) houses c) cars d) ships
12. The companions secretly lowered a small
a) boat b) car c) train d) plane
13. Waves crashed over them during the
a) day b) storm c) fire d) calm
14. At dawn, they reached the safety of
a) forest b) mountain c) shore d) desert
15. The ocean remains vast and
a) empty b) simple c) small d) mysterious

17 Answer the following questions:

1. How did the crew manage to survive the attacks from the giant squid?

➤

2. How would you describe the relationship between Captain Nemo and his crew?

➤

3. What can we learn from Captain Nemo's leadership in dangerous situations?

➤

4. What was the main risk faced by Captain Nemo and his crew?

➤

5. What did the submarine do to escape the danger?

➤

6. What was Captain Nemo's role in facing the dangers on the submarine?

➤

7. What dangers can people face in the ocean?

➤

8. How did the storm affect the companions' journey and what challenges did it present?

➤

9. Does the sea symbolize freedom or danger in the story? Why?

➤

10. Why do you think Captain Nemo chose to live inside the Nautilus instead of on land?

➤

11. How did the crew's teamwork help them overcome different dangers during their journey?

➤

12. What differences can you see between Ned Land's view of freedom and Aronnax's view of knowledge?

➤

13. How did the discovery of sunken ships affect Aronnax's feelings about the ocean?

➤

14. Why do you think Nemo attacked warships without showing mercy?

➤

15. What lesson do you think the ending of the story gives about human curiosity and ambition?

➤

Test on Units 10, 11 & 12

A Reading

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A "....." is a trip into the desert to explore nature.
a) heritage b) safari c) campaign d) hybrid
2. The word "demonstrate" is an opposite of ".....".
a) show b) explain c) prove d) hide
3. We add the suffix "....." to the noun "effect" to get the adjective.
a) -ly b) -ness c) -ive d) -er
4. A shark has a very strong of smell to find its prey.
a) sense b) color c) price d) height

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

wild - skin - camouflage - thick - strength

Animals live in many different places around the world. Some animals have very **1** fur to keep them warm in cold weather. Others use **2** to hide from enemies in forests or deserts. Elephants are known for their great **3** and large bodies. Many **4** animals live in jungles and mountains.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Moaz had always dreamed of exploring the deep sea. When he finally joined a diving course, he discovered how mysterious and beautiful the underwater world was. On his first dive, the sunlight slowly faded as he swam deeper. Schools of colorful fish surrounded him, and he felt like part of another world.

Suddenly, a large shadow passed above - it was a sea turtle gliding gracefully through the water. Moaz followed it carefully until it disappeared into the blue. When he returned to the surface, he felt proud and peaceful. That day, he realized that courage is not about being fearless but about facing your fears and learning from them.

A- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Moaz joined a course.
a) swimming b) diving c) sailing d) surfing

2. The sea turtle moved through the water.
a) quickly b) slowly c) carelessly d) gracefully
3. Moaz felt when he returned to the surface.
a) afraid b) angry c) proud d) tired

B- Answer the following questions:

4. What did Moaz dream of doing?
5. What did he discover during his dive?
6. What creature did he see underwater?

4 Story

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The submarine was once trapped beneath thick
a) ice b) sand c) rocks d) fur
2. Captain Nemo kept his past from everyone.
a) recorded b) shared c) hidden d) open
3. At dawn, they reached the safety of
a) water b) mountain c) shore d) river
4. The wind threatened to destroy their fragile
a) craft b) stone c) rope d) island

B. Answer the following questions:

1. How did Captain Nemo and his crew fight the giant squid?
2. Why did Ned Land plan to escape from the Nautilus?

B Writing

5 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. "Why don't you do your homework?" (The teacher asked me...)
2. The plane took off. They arrived at the airport. (After)
3. The policeman said, "give me your driving license." (asked)

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Amany asked me if I (complete) my English course.
2. They (have finished) the project before they went on holidays.
3. My father asked me (clean) the car before dinner.

7 Complete the following dialog:

At the Doctor's Clinic

Doctor : Hello, what's the matter with you?

Adam : I've had a headache since yesterday.

Doctor : **1** ?

Adam : No, just the headache.

Doctor : You should drink more water and get some rest.

Adam : **2** ?

Doctor : Yes, I'll give you some mild medicine for pain.

Adam : **3**

Doctor : **4**, you get well soon!

Adam : **5**

8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"How we can protect our nature"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Model Answers

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 7, 8 & 9

1 Choose the correct: Unit 7

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 1. c) focus | 2. b) Respect |
| 3. a) power | 4. b) ancient |
| 5. d) en- | 6. b) admiration |
| 7. c) fitness | 8. a) opponent |
| 9. d) athletes | 10. a) championship |

2 Choose the correct: Unit 8

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. b) ceremony | 2. a) huge |
| 3. c) -ation | 4. a) celebration |
| 5. c) relatives | 6. a) generosity |
| 7. b) customs | 8. c) harmony |
| 9. a) carnival | 10. d) culture |

3 Choose the correct: Unit 9

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. a) riddle | 2. b) precious |
| 3. c) -ance | 4. b) treasure |
| 5. d) clues | 6. a) artifacts |
| 7. c) explorers | 8. a) legends |
| 9. b) survival | 10. d) bravery |

4 Read and complete: Unit 7

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. competitions | 2. skills |
| 3. spirit | 4. inspiration |

5 Read and complete: Unit 8

- | | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. families | 2. festival |
| 3. carnival | 4. celebrations |

6 Read and complete: Unit 9

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 1. explorers | 2. jungle |
| 3. treasures | 4. shelter |

B- Language Exercises on Units 7, 8 & 9

7 Rewrite the following: Unit 7

- I used to play football every weekend.
- Sara used to watch cartoons.
- We didn't use to go to school by bus.
- Ali didn't use to live in Cairo in the past.
- My father used to drink tea every morning.

8 Rewrite the following: Unit 8

- The boy who won the competition is my friend.

- I met a teacher who teaches English.

- This is the book which I bought yesterday.

- We visited a museum which was very old.

- Is this the man who you talked to yesterday?

9 Rewrite the following: Unit 9

- He suggested playing chess.
- The students have finished doing the exercise.
- Do you regret not helping them?
- Ramez offered to carry the box for me.
- He denied taking part in the crime.

10 Complete the sentences.. : Unit 7

- | | | |
|---------|-----------|--------|
| 1. ride | 2. use | 3. Did |
| 4. was | 5. didn't | |

11 Complete the sentences.. : Unit 8

- | | | |
|----------|-----------------|----------|
| 1. whose | 2. which / that | 3. where |
| 4. which | 5. who | |

12 Complete the sentences.. : Unit 9

- | | | |
|------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. playing | 2. to go | 3. eating |
| 4. to meet | 5. watching | |

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 7, 8 & 9

13 Complete the following....: (Unit 7)

- What does fairness mean?
- Honesty is important, too.
- Why are these values important?
- I completely agree with you.
- That's a great idea.

14 Complete the following....: (Unit 8)

- What about going to the beach?
- I don't like the theatre either.
- How far is it from Cairo?
- He grows vegetables and keeps animals there.
- How will we go there?

15 Complete the following....: (Unit 9)

- I need your advice, teacher.
- I have a learning problem.

Model Answers

3. you have difficulty in reading and writing?
4. see a special teacher.
5. Why do you advise me to do that?

D- Story Exercises on Units 7, 8 & 9

16 Choose the correct answer.....:

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. b) creature | 2. a) monster |
| 3. c) terrifying | 4. d) scientist |
| 5. a) harpooner | 6. c) body |
| 7. b) submarine | 8. a) electricity |
| 9. c) land | 10. b) astonishing |
| 11. d) palace | 12. c) artifacts |
| 13. b) voyages | 14. c) freedom |
| 15. a) mysterious | |

17 Answer the following questions:

1. They claimed to have seen a huge sea monster moving fast and smashing ships.
2. They described the monster as marvelous and terrifying.
3. He was a French marine scientist.
4. They reported a strange creature across the oceans.
5. It was moving faster than whales.
6. The voyage was launched to capture or kill the beast.
7. Life on the Nautilus was astonishing and full of wonders.
8. He said that the sea was his only homeland.
9. I think it was worse because they could never return to land.
10. Nemo showed them treasures gathered from the sea.
11. He accepted because he wanted to learn about the ocean and its secrets.
12. His ship was called the Nautilus.
13. He invited his guests on diving voyages.
14. He studied marine life carefully and recorded everything.

15. They agreed that Captain Nemo was brilliant and mysterious.
16. The aim was to explore the underwater world and study marine life.

Test on Units 7, 8 & 9

A Reading

1 Choose the correct:

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. b) honor | 2. c) weaken |
| 3. d) -able | 4. a) strategy |

2 Read and complete.....:

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. culture | 2. values |
| 3. identity | 4. community |

3 Read the following text.....:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. b) project | 2. c) presentation |
| 3. a) effort | |
| 4. The importance of teamwork. | |
| 5. Mariam was good at drawing. | |
| 6. Helped. | |

4 STORY

a. Choose the correct answer.....:

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. b) creature | 2. c) submarine |
| 3. a) electricity | 4. d) voyages |

b. Answer the following questions:

1. Because he missed freedom and wanted to return to land.
2. He saw coral reefs, fish, and shipwrecks on the ocean floor.

5 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. I used to play tennis every weekend.
2. This is the girl who won the race.
3. I enjoy reading adventure stories.

6 Complete the sentences.....:

- | | |
|-----------|--------|
| 1. didn't | 2. who |
| 3. to go | |

7 Complete the following dialog:

1. Where was the treasure hidden
2. Nobody knows for sure
3. What did he find
4. I enjoy listening to legends
5. That's a great idea

Model Answers

8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED.....:

My town has many wonderful traditions that people still enjoy today. During holidays, families visit each other and share delicious food together. Many people decorate their homes and streets with colorful lights. In weddings, traditional music and dancing make everyone happy. Every Friday, some families gather in parks to spend time together and play games. Older people teach children to respect others and help neighbors in need. We also celebrate national events with songs and flags. These traditions make our town friendly and special. I feel proud of my town because its traditions bring people together and keep our culture strong. Everyone enjoys taking part in these beautiful traditions every year.

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 10, 11, & 12

1 Choose the correct: Unit 10

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. b) Predators | 2. d) Flexible |
| 3. c) annoying | 4. a) thick |
| 5. d) -al | 6. b) -ation |
| 7. c) conservation | 8. b) habitat |
| 9. a) endangered | 10. d) migration |

2 Choose the correct: Unit 11

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. b) safari | 2. c) tomb |
| 3. a) pleasant | 4. d) content |
| 5. c) -ment | 6. a) un- |
| 7. d) tales | 8. b) hospitality |
| 9. a) hesitation | 10. c) adventure |

3 Choose the correct: Unit 12

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. a) heritage | 2. b) Immense |
| 3. c) encouraging | 4. d) ineffective |
| 5. b) -er | 6. c) -able |
| 7. a) leadership | 8. d) teamwork |
| 9. b) hybrid | 10. c) prosperity |

4 Read and complete: Unit 10

- | | |
|------------------|--------------|
| 1. unforgettable | 2. exploring |
| 3. teamwork | 4. memory |

5 Read and complete: Unit 11

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. ancient | 2. remarkable |
| 3. communication | 4. inspire |

6 Read and complete: Unit 12

- | | |
|--------------|----------|
| 1. effective | 2. fair |
| 3. encourage | 4. trust |

B- Language Exercises on Units 10, 11, & 12

7 Rewrite the following: Unit 10

- Abdo asked me where I had spent the holiday.
- Hana asked Basmalla what she had bought the week before.
- Eman asked Mariam when she would finish.
- Mona asked Ali if he liked reading adventure stories.
- Sara asked Hany why he hadn't attended the meeting the day before.

8 Rewrite the following: Unit 11

- After he had eaten, he went walking.
- I didn't wear my clothes until he had phoned.
- When they had arrived, we finished.
- Ahmed had finished his homework before he watched TV.
- Dina didn't go to the cinema because she had lost her money.

9 Rewrite the following: Unit 12

- Hager told Nada to sleep early to get up early.
- She ordered Rana not to go out.
- Ziad advised Ibrahim to do his exercises.
- The teacher told the students to open their books carefully.
- Mother told Sami not to play in the street.

10 Complete the sentences: Unit 10

- | | | |
|----------|----------|------------|
| 1. liked | 2. where | 3. whether |
| 4. was | 5. if | |

11 Complete the sentences: Unit 11

- | | | |
|---------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. had | 2. woken | 3. before |
| 4. went | 5. didn't | |

Model Answers

12 Complete the sentences: Unit 12

1. to write 2. not to 3. take
4. told 5. not to

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 10, 11, & 12

13 Complete the following: Unit 10

1. I am going to school.
2. Does it come at this time every day?
3. I am a little worried.
4. Do you agree?
5. Thank you for your help.

14 Complete the following: Unit 11

1. I like reading and listening to music.
2. What kind of books do you read?
3. What about you?
4. I prefer story books.
5. That sounds great.

15 Complete the following: Unit 12

1. I am visiting Egypt on holiday.
2. Where do you come from?
3. What are the most famous places in London?
4. I like visiting the pyramids and museums.
5. Thank you very much.

D- Story Exercises

16 Choose the correct answer:

1. **b)** squid 2. **a)** deck 3. **d)** harpoons
4. **c)** ice 5. **a)** Pole 6. **c)** surface
7. **d)** mercy 8. **b)** courage 9. **a)** escape
10. **c)** freedom 11. **d)** ships 12. **a)** boat
13. **b)** storm 14. **c)** shore
15. **d)** mysterious

17 Answer the following:

1. They fought bravely with axes and harpoons and escaped together.
2. It was complicated, respectful but also full of fear and mystery.
3. Good leadership needs calm, courage, and quick decisions in danger.
4. The main risk was attacks from sea creatures and warships.

5. It forced its way free from ice and other dangers.
6. He guided and protected the crew during dangerous situations.
7. Storms, sea animals, sinking ships, and lack of oxygen.
8. The storm made their escape very dangerous and difficult.
9. Both, it shows beauty but also danger and mystery.
10. Because he wanted isolation and control over his life.
11. Teamwork helped them solve problems and survive dangers together.
12. Ned Land wanted freedom, while Aronnax wanted knowledge and discovery.
13. It made him more curious but also more thoughtful and afraid.
14. Because he believed he was fighting against cruelty and injustice.
15. Curiosity is powerful but can lead to isolation and sadness.

Test on Units 10, 11 & 12

A Reading

1 Choose the correct:

1. **b)** safari 2. **d)** hide
3. **c)** -ive 4. **a)** sense

2 Read and complete.....:

1. thick 2. camouflage
3. strength 4. wild

3 Read the following text.....:

1. **b)** diving 2. **d)** gracefully
3. **c)** proud
4. He dreamed of exploring the deep sea.
5. He discovered that the underwater world was mysterious and beautiful.
6. He saw a sea turtle underwater.

4 STORY

a. Choose the correct answer.....:

1. **a)** ice 2. **c)** hidden
3. **c)** shore 4. **a)** craft

Model Answers

b. Answer the following questions:

1. They fought the giant squid with axes and harpoons.
2. Because he wanted freedom and did not want to remain a prisoner on the Nautilus.

5 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. The teacher asked me why I didn't do my homework.
2. After the plane had taken off, they arrived at the airport.
3. The policeman asked me to give him my driving license.

6 Complete the sentences.....:

1. had completed
2. had finished
3. to clean

7 Complete the following dialog:

1. Do you have any other pain?
2. Should I take any medicine?
3. Thank you for your advice.
4. Not at all
5. I hope so, thank you, doctor.

8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED.....:

Nature is very important for our lives, so we must protect it. We can start by keeping our streets, parks, and rivers clean. People should plant more trees because they give us fresh air and make the environment beautiful. We should also save water and electricity at home and school. Recycling paper, plastic, and glass can reduce pollution and protect natural resources. Factories and cars should produce less smoke to keep the air clean. We must not throw rubbish in seas or rivers because it harms animals and fish. If everyone works together, we can protect our nature and make the world healthier and safer for future generations.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (4)

الترم الثاني



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d (1-16)

1. The _____ body is made up of many different systems working together.

- a) digital b) human
c) metal d) car

2. Many athletes _____ in the Olympic Games to win medals.

- a) watched b) competed
c) rested d) ignored

3. The two boys got into _____ over a misunderstanding.

- a) fights b) lessons
c) dances d) jokes

4. History books tell us about the great _____ that took place in ancient times.

- a) holidays b) stories
c) battles d) dances

5. The player received a gold _____ for winning first place.

- a) ticket b) medal
c) letter d) tool

6. We should always show _____ to our parents and teachers.

- a) trouble b) noise
c) respect d) anger

7. After months of training, she became the national tennis _____.

- a) champion b) visitor
c) artist d) singer

8. In a match, the person you play against is called your _____.

- a) neighbor b) coach
c) opponent d) help

9. The Olympic Games promote important human _____.

- a) values b) problems
c) mistakes d) levels

10. The World Cup is an _____ sports competition.

- a) local b) international
c) private d) secret

11. Many schools organize sports _____ every year.

- a) plants b) events
c) meals d) books

12. Olympic _____ train for years to improve their skills.

- a) tourists b) writers
c) teachers d) athletes

13. The football _____ brought teams from different schools.

- a) weather b) holiday
c) tournament d) project

14. Tradition helps people in a country keep their _____.

- a) money b) customs
c) food d) games

15. Many _____ celebrate national holidays together.

- a) machines b) animals
c) communities d) clothes

16. People from different _____ come together to share traditions.

- a) communities b) tools
c) schools d) machines

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d (17-34)

17. Ahmed, _____ has many customers in India, goes there for holidays.

- a) when b) where
c) who d) whose

18. The dress _____ you wore last night was very nice.

- a) what b) who
c) which d) whom

19. Boys gain leadership by _____ whatever others suggest.

- a) giving orders to b) following
c) agreeing with d) asking

20. The pirates buried a box full of gold and _____.

- a) toys b) treasure
c) books d) tools

21. The detective followed the _____ to find the missing painting.

- a) cars b) clues
c) flowers d) songs

22. Ancient _____ were found during the excavation.

- a) vegetables b) clothes
c) artifacts d) machines

23. Children love to play games where they _____ secret objects.

- a) hide b) eat
c) draw d) wash

24. The students designed their projects _____ to impress judges.

- a) slowly b) carelessly
c) creatively d) badly

25. The museum displays a _____ of historical objects.

- a) treasure b) map
c) letter d) mountain

26. Many _____ traveled across the seas to find new lands.

- a) farmers b) teachers
c) explorers d) artists

27. Ancient _____ often tell stories about heroes.

- a) legends b) poems
c) letters d) songs

28. Scientists _____ new planets using powerful telescopes.

- a) discover b) build
c) clean d) repair

29. Climbing a high mountain is one of the greatest _____.

- a) games b) rewards
c) challenges d) holidays

30. The old sailor told his story on a popular _____.

- a) newspaper b) podcast
c) painting d) movie

31. During storms, people must find _____ to protect themselves.

- a) shelter b) invite
c) follow d) attack

32. Real _____ is shown when someone faces danger bravely.

- a) fear b) courage
c) anger d) surprise

33. Some _____ are home to rare plants and dangerous animals.

- a) cities b) jungles
c) villages d) valleys

34. A _____ helps protect animals and studies how they live.

- a) wildlife expert b) painter
c) musician d) teacher

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d (35-50)

35. The loud noise outside was _____ and made it hard to focus.
a) pleasant b) relaxing
c) disturbing d) peaceful
36. Doctors use modern _____ to treat many serious illnesses.
a) medicine b) decoration
c) machines d) furniture
37. Washing hands often can prevent the spread of _____.
a) disease b) excitement
c) fashion d) laughter
38. The child was _____ by the magician's amazing tricks.
a) frightened b) fascinated
c) confused d) disappointed
39. Bird _____ occurs every year when they fly to warm places.
a) migration b) imagination
c) invitation d) decoration
40. A gymnast must be _____ to perform difficult movements.
a) flexible b) clumsy
c) stiff d) lazy
41. The lake was completely _____ during the long winter.
a) frozen b) flowing
c) boiling d) empty
42. Yesterday, I _____ Adham at the market.
a) meet b) met
c) meets d) meeting
43. The archaeologists discovered ancient _____ filled with gold.
a) tombs b) bridges
c) roads d) shops
44. We decided to _____ the rainforest to see exotic animals.
a) explore b) hide
c) ignore d) skip
45. The safari trip was a / an _____ experience.
a) forgettable b) ordinary
c) boring d) unforgettable
46. She learned the important _____ about honesty.
a) truth b) fiction
c) lie d) rumor
47. Our family enjoyed a relaxing _____ at the seaside resort.
a) lecture b) trip
c) meeting d) homework
48. He inherited a large _____ from his grandfather.
a) poverty b) sadness
c) wealth d) failure
49. The company announced a huge _____ to clear out old stock.
a) sale b) purchase
c) loan d) budget
50. Strong _____ is essential for guiding people toward a goal.
a) friendship b) leadership
c) freedom d) hesitation

Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets (1-18)

1. Let's play chess. (He suggested)

.....

2. The students have done the exercise. (finished)

.....

3. Could you turn the light off, please? (mind)

.....

4. She said that she didn't break the glass. (denied)

.....

5. Why don't we go to the theatre? (I suggested)

.....

6. The thief said that he had stolen the jewellery. (admitted)

.....

7. He didn't want to come to the meeting. (refused)

.....

8. It's not a good idea to smoke cigarettes. (avoid)

.....

9. You shouldn't park here. (avoid)

.....

10. I no longer borrow books from the library. (stopped)

.....

11. I suggested going to the club. (Why)

.....

12. He said that he didn't take part in the crime. (denied)

.....

13. Are you sorry for not helping them? (regret)

.....

14. Ramez said, 'Can I carry this box for you?' (offered)

.....

15. The patient bought the medicine. The doctor gave it to him. (which)

.....

16. 'How do doctors diagnose illnesses?' (The boy asked)

.....

17. After she had finished her homework, she read a book. (Before)

.....

18. Abdo asked me, 'Where have you spent the holiday?' (I)

.....

Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets (19-36)

19. Hana asked Basmalla, 'What did you buy last week?' (the week before)

.....

20. Eman asked Mariam, 'When will you finish?' (would)

.....

21. First, he ate. Then, he went walking. (After)

.....

22. By the time he phoned, I had worn my clothes. (After)

.....

23. After they had arrived, we finished. (When)

.....

24. Hager said to Nada, 'Sleep early to get up early.' (told)

.....

25. She said to Rana, 'Don't go out.' (ordered)

.....

26. Ziad said to Ibrahim, 'Do your exercises.' (advised)

.....

27. He used to drive his car to work. (not)

.....

28. Aya prefers eating pizza for lunch. (would prefer)

.....

29. My mother said, 'Clean the room.' (My mother ordered)

.....

30. 'Did you watch the match yesterday?' (He asked me)

.....

31. He always played tennis on Fridays when he was young. (used to)

.....

32. She doesn't like reading as much as she did in the past. (used to)

.....

33. 'Open the window, please,' the teacher said to Ali. (asked)

.....

34. The man is my uncle. He is wearing a blue shirt. (who)

.....

35. This is the house. We lived here for ten years. (where)

.....

36. I bought a new mobile. It takes great photos. (which)

.....

Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets (37-55)

37. 'Where did you go last night?' Ahmed asked.
(Ahmed wanted to know)

.....

38. He finished his work and then watched TV.
(Before)

.....

39. I didn't leave the office until I had sent all emails.
(After)

.....

40. They built a new hospital in our city. (A new hospital)

.....

41. Someone has stolen my bike! (My bike)

.....

42. 'Don't waste your time,' my father said to me.
(advised)

.....

43. If he doesn't study hard, he won't pass. (Unless)

.....

44. Perhaps she is at home now. (might)

.....

45. I am sure he is a doctor. (must)

.....

46. I advise you to see a doctor immediately. (should)

.....

47. It wasn't necessary for you to bring an umbrella.
(didn't have to)

.....

48. She apologized for arriving late. (I am sorry)

.....

49. 'Are you coming to the party?' she asked him. (if)

.....

50. The movie was so boring that I fell asleep. (such a)

.....

51. He left his house a moment ago. (just)

.....

52. He has lived in Cairo for ten years. (since)

.....

53. I haven't watched such a good film since last month. (for)

.....

54. I last phoned my uncle two months ago. (haven't)

.....

55. They are still doing their homework. (yet)

.....

Complete the sentences with the correct form (1-46)

1. He (rode) his bike to school.

2. We didn't (used) to live in Luxor.

3. (Do) you use to travel alone?

4. My father didn't use to work when he (is) young.

5. What (valleys) do we learn from events?

6. My father (doesn't) use to like tea.

7. What do the five (thing) represent?

8. They (use) to play the piano every day.

9. Did the teacher (used) to help you?

10. He (don't) use to come on time.

11. The knife is (used to) cut meat.

12. People used to (admired) Mohamed Salah.

13. They used to (gone) to the market.

14. I used to (been) a player.

15. Did Ali use to (has encouraged) by his family?

16. I met Ameer (who) father is an engineer.

17. Ramy bought a mobile (whose) was expensive.

18. Mansoura is the place (when) I was born.

19. This is the hotel (where) we stay in.

20. This is the school (which) I was educated.

21. I met Mr Ali (whose) is my teacher.

22. Tom, (where) grew up in London, is here.

23. Samir (whose) I helped is naughty.

24. The car (whose) I bought is cheap.

25. Friday is the day (where) I was born.

26. They wanted to know if Habiba (have) a bike.

27. I wondered where Mariam (has) met Nabil.

28. Asmaa said Jana (when) she arrived.

29. The policeman asked if I (see) the thief.

30. Sama asked Farida which dress she (chooses).

31. Before she comes, she (had phoned).

32. After Mohamed (has played), he went home.

33. Aisha (studies) as soon as she had had lunch.

34. After (read) the story, he took a rest.

35. By the time Sama phones, I (had gone) out.

36. She advised me (do) my homework.

37. Mother told me (not come) late.

38. The teacher told us (to writing) the lesson.

39. Jana told Malk to (came) on time.

40. My grandma told me (not to cook) well.

41. Ali used to (visited) his relatives.

42. My sister enjoys (watches) TV at night.

43. The teacher told me to (writes) the lesson.

44. The girl (which) helps me is my sister.

45. The teacher asked Farida when she (came).

46. After Eiad (buy) the camera, he took photos.

Complete the sentences with the correct form (47-90)

47. He promised (helps) his younger brother.

48. I look forward to (see) you soon.

49. She admitted (to steal) the money.

50. Do you mind (open) the window?

51. The man (which) is standing is my dad.

52. He denied (to break) the window.

53. She offered (helping) me with my homework.

54. I avoid (to talk) to strangers.

55. By the time we arrived, the train (leave).

56. He asked me what I (am doing).

57. They told me they (will) travel next day.

58. I didn't (used) to eat vegetables.

59. This is the house (which) I live.

60. He suggested (to go) to the cinema.

61. The man (which) is standing is my dad.

62. He denied (to break) the window.

63. She offered (helping) me with my homework.

64. I avoid (to talk) to strangers.

65. By the time we arrived, the train (leave).

66. He asked me what I (am doing).

67. They told me they (will) travel next day.

68. I didn't (used) to eat vegetables.

69. This is the house (which) I live.

70. He suggested (to go) to the cinema.

71. The man (which) is standing is my dad.

72. He denied (to break) the window.

73. She offered (helping) me with my homework.

74. I avoid (to talk) to strangers.

75. By the time we arrived, the train (leave).

76. He asked me what I (am doing).

77. They told me they (will) travel next day.

78. I didn't (used) to eat vegetables.

79. This is the house (which) I live.

80. He suggested (to go) to the cinema.

81. The man (which) is standing is my dad.

82. He denied (to break) the window.

83. She offered (helping) me with my homework.

84. I avoid (to talk) to strangers.

85. By the time we arrived, the train (leave).

86. He asked me what I (am doing).

87. They told me they (will) travel next day.

88. I didn't (used) to eat vegetables.

89. This is the house (which) I live.

90. He suggested (to go) to the cinema.

Complete the text with words from the box

spirit - competitions - basketball -
inspiration

Many young people enjoy playing (1) because it is a fast sport. Schools hold (2) to show skills. What makes it special is the (3) of teamwork. Athletes say their (4) comes from professionals.

difficult - funny - amazing - it

Last summer, setting up the tent was (1) Then something (2) happened. A monkey stole fruit! It was an (3) day we laugh at (4)

traditions - families - festival - carnival -
connected

Every country has (1) showing its culture. In Egypt, (2) celebrate together. One (3) is in spring. Another exciting (4) takes place in streets. These make people feel (5)

hide - miles - demonstrate - strength -
thick

1. Uniforms let soldiers (1) 2. School is five (2) away. 3. The teacher will (3) solving. 4. Running needs (4) 5. The forest is very (5)

explorers - jungle - treasures - shelter -
courage

The (1) entered the (2) in search for (3) They built a (4) from rain. It was great (5) to continue.

event - Athletes - sports - continents

Olympics are a huge sport (1) (2) compete in many (3) The flag represents five (4)

Finish the following dialogues

Ahmed and Samir about the weekend

Ahmed: How will we spend the weekend?

Samir: (1) ?

Ahmed: The theatre? Ok, but (2)

Ahmed: I'll pay, don't worry. I've got 40 pounds.

(3) ?

Samir: That's not enough. I think (4)

Ahmed: Father? I don't think he'll give me any.
We can go to the club.

Samir: (5)

Sara and Nadia talking about values

Sara: What values do you think are most important?

Nadia: I believe in helping others and being fair.

Sara: (1) ?

Nadia: Fairness means treating everyone equally.

Sara: That's a good point.

Nadia: (2) ?

Sara: I also believe in patience.

Nadia: (3) ?

Sara: These values help us become better people.

Nadia: (4)

Huda asks Amal about making friends

Huda: I want to be a better friend.

Amal: Start by improving how you talk and listen.

Huda: (1) ?

Amal: Use kind words and show you care. (2)

Huda: What if I don't agree with my friend?

Amal: (3)

Huda: I'll respect their opinion. Thanks! (4)

Mr Atef is at the mechanic's

Mr Atef: Will you have a look at my motorbike, please?

Mechanic: (1) ?

Mr Atef: It is not running very well and it doesn't start easily.

Mechanic: (2) ?

Mr Atef: Yes, it becomes hot very quickly.

Mechanic: I will check the engine for you. (3)

Rady at the airport to see his British friend off

Rady: I think you enjoyed your visit to Egypt.

Friend: Sure. (1)

Rady: But you didn't visit lots of wonderful places.

Friend: I hope (2)

Rady: Do you still remember the few Arabic words you've learnt?

Friend: (3)

Rady: I've brought you some presents for your parents.

Friend: (4) I'll come back soon.

Rady: (5)

Salesman and Lady (watch repair)

Salesman: Can I help you, madam?

Lady: Well, it depends: Do you do watch-repairs?

Salesman: (1)

Lady: Could you examine my watch, please? It's stopped.

Salesman: (2) ?

Lady: Only yesterday. Can you repair it?

Salesman: Yes, I can, but you'll have to leave it. (3)

Lady: Oh, yes. I mustn't forget that. (4) ?

Salesman: No. You won't be able to get the watch without the receipt.

كيسولة ليلة الامتحان

الصف الثالث الإعدادي

Mr Mahmoud Elziadi _ Mr Mohamed Said

Important Paragraphs (Bilingual)

1. The Olympic Games

The Olympic Games are the most famous sports event. They are held every four years in a different country. Thousands of top athletes gather to win medals. The games are about peace, friendship, and respect.

الألعاب الأولمبية هي أشهر حدث رياضي. تُقام كل أربع سنوات في بلد مختلف. يتجمع الآلاف من كبار الرياضيين للفوز بميداليات. الألعاب تدور حول السلام والصداقة والاحترام.

2. A Famous Person You Admire

The athlete I admire most is Mohamed Salah. He is one of the greatest football players in the world. I admire him for his skill and amazing morals. He helps the poor and is a true role model for the youth.

الرياضي الذي أعجب به أكثر هو محمد صلاح. إنه واحد من أعظم لاعبي كرة القدم في العالم. أنا معجب به لمهارته وأخلاقه المذهلة. هو يساعد الفقراء ويعد قدوة حقيقية للشباب.

3. How to Lead a Healthy Life

Leading a healthy life is very important for our well-being. First, eating a balanced diet gives your body energy. Second, regular exercise keeps your heart strong. Finally, drinking plenty of water and sleeping well is essential.

إن عيش حياة صحية أمر مهم لسلامتنا. أولاً، تناول نظام غذائي متوازن يمنح جسمك الطاقة. ثانياً، التمارين المنتظمة تحافظ على قوة قلبك. أخيراً، شرب الكثير من الماء والنوم الجيد أمر ضروري.

4. The Importance of Teamwork

Teamwork is very important because we cannot do everything alone. When we work in a team, we solve problems faster. In sports like football, players must cooperate to win. It makes hard work much easier and saves time and effort.

العمل الجماعي مهم جداً لأننا لا نستطيع فعل كل شيء بمفردنا. عندما نعمل في فريق، نحل المشاكل بشكل أسرع. في الرياضات، يجب على اللاعبين التعاون للفوز. إنه يجعل العمل الشاق أسهل بكثير ويوفر الوقت.

5. Desert Animals

Desert animals live in hot habitats, so they have ways to survive. The most famous animal is the camel, ship of the desert. Camels can live without water for a long time and store fat. Other animals have large ears to lose heat and stay cool.

تعيش حيوانات الصحراء في بيئات حارة، لذا لديها طرق للبقاء. أشهر حيوان هو الجمل، سفينة الصحراء. يمكن للجمل العيش بدون ماء لفترة طويلة وتخزين الدهون. حيوانات أخرى تمتلك آذان كبيرة لفقدان الحرارة.

6. The Egyptian Museum

The Egyptian Museum is one of the most famous museums. It is located in Cairo and has a huge collection of antiquities. You can see thousands of wonderful historical objects like mummies. We should all be proud of our great civilization and history.

المتحف المصري هو واحد من أشهر المتاحف. يقع في القاهرة ويحتوي على مجموعة ضخمة من الآثار. يمكنك رؤية آلاف القطع التاريخية مثل المومياوات. يجب أن نكون جميعاً فخورين بحضارتنا العظيمة.

7. A Trip to Aswan

Last holiday, my family and I went on a wonderful trip to Aswan. We traveled by the sleeping train, which was a comfortable experience. First, we visited the High Dam that gives us electricity. It was an unforgettable trip, and I hope to visit Aswan again.

في الإجازة، ذهبت عائلتي في رحلة رائعة إلى أسوان. سافرنا بقطار النوم، والذي كان تجربة مريحة. أولاً، زرنا السد العالي الذي يمنحنا الكهرباء. لقد كانت رحلة لا تُنسى، وأمل أن أزور أسوان مجدداً.

8. How to be a Good Citizen

Being a good citizen is very important for the progress of our society. First, you must love your country and work hard to make it better. Second, you must respect the rules and the laws of your country. Finally, we should all cooperate to build a strong and happy society.

أن تكون مواطناً صالحاً أمر مهم لتقدم مجتمعتنا. أولاً، يجب أن تحب بلدك وتعمل بجد لجعله أفضل. ثانياً، يجب عليك احترام قوانين بلدك. أخيراً، يجب علينا التعاون لبناء مجتمع قوي.

Read the following passages and answer the questions (Part 1)

Passage 1: Dr. Aisha Abd El Rahman is one of the most famous writers in Egyptian and Arab culture. She wrote many books and articles on cultural and religious matters. People admired Dr Aisha for her courage in promoting women's rights. Her mother and grandfather persuaded her father to let her go to school. Later she wrote under the pen-name of Bint El Shatei. The pen-name was taken as a sign of respect to her father.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. People admired Dr Aisha for _____.
 a. attacking men b. promoting women's rights
 c. singing songs d. painting pictures
2. Dr Aisha wrote books on _____.
 a. science and technology b. cultural matters
 c. space exploration d. learning languages

B) Answer the following:

3. What was Dr Aisha famous for?

4. Why did she write under the pen-name Bint El Shatei?

5. Who persuaded Dr Aisha's father to let her go to school?

Passage 2: Camping was once a poor way of spending a holiday, ok for those who have not enough money. But nowadays it has much to offer. You enjoy absolute freedom and mobility. If you don't like a place, you can simply get up and go. Camping provides you with a real change for everyday living. It's exciting to arrive at a camp site, put up your tent and start getting a meal ready.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Camping _____.
 a. is a poor holiday b. is the ideal holiday
 c. is very expensive d. is only for children
2. You enjoy mobility because _____.
 a. you put up your tent b. you can go anywhere
 c. you sleep all day d. you buy food

B) Answer the following:

3. Why is camping attractive to some people?

4. What does camping provide you with?

5. What is exciting to do when you arrive at a camp site?

Read the following passages and answer the questions (Part 2)

Passage 3: In 1948, there was a special sports event in England for people who had spinal cord injuries from World War Two. In 1952, competitors from the Netherlands joined, making it international. This was the beginning of the Paralympic Games. They are held immediately after the Olympic Games and in the same place. The Games emphasize what the athletes can do, not their disabilities.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. The disabled athletes to compete in 1948 _____ .

- a. were blind b. had spinal injuries
c. had broken arms d. were deaf

2. The Paralympic Games are held _____ the Olympic Games.

- a. immediately before b. immediately after
c. at the same time d. two years after

B) Answer the following:

3. When was the first international event for people with disabilities?

.....

4. Why are events like the Paralympics important for the disabled?

.....

5. Where did the special sports event take place in 1948?

.....

Passage 4: Buying and selling is part of everyday activities. In the past you could deal directly with a person and ask for advice. Buying and selling today depend on online activities. You must log on the internet and choose price and quality. The biggest problem is that some companies can't be reached easily because they may be far away from you. To buy online, you must keep your personal info secret and deal with trusted companies.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. The best title for the passage is _____ .

- a. shopping b. the internet
c. physical exercise d. wild animals

2. Some companies can't be reached easily because _____ .

- a. they are protected b. they are far away
c. they are closed d. they don't use phones

B) Answer the following:

3. Explain why there may be a problem when you buy something online?

.....

4. How can you protect your personal information online?

.....

5. What must you do to buy online?

.....

Story (MCQs)

1. What did sailors report?

- a) mermaid b) sea monster
c) ship d) volcano

2. How did it move?

- a) slowly b) faster than whales
c) like crab d) by flying

3. Why was the voyage launched?

- a) find gold b) capture beast
c) discover lands d) fishing

4. Who is Pierre Aronnax?

- a) scientist b) sailor
c) pirate d) king

5. What was the Nautilus?

- a) whale b) island
c) submarine d) ship

6. Who is the commander?

- a) Ned Land b) Conseil
c) Captain Nemo d) Aronnax

7. How did Nemo view the sea?

- a) danger b) only homeland
c) prison d) playground

8. What did Nemo show his guests?

- a) family b) sea treasures
c) land map d) flying fish

9. Why did Aronnax stay?

- a) forced b) science curiosity
c) money d) escape

10. What were special suits for?

- a) sleeping b) walking sea bed
c) fighting d) flying

11. What attacked the submarine?

- a) shark b) giant squid
c) whale d) pirates

12. How did they fight the squid?

- a) guns b) axes and harpoons
c) poison d) hid

13. What trapped the Nautilus?

- a) net b) thick ice
c) rock d) mud

14. How did they escape the ice?

- a) melted it b) broke a path
c) waited d) called help

15. What did Nemo attack?

- a) whales b) warships
c) small boats d) sharks

16. Why did Ned Land escape?

- a) find gold b) hated prison
c) swim d) sick

17. How did Conseil feel?

- a) happy b) torn
c) angry d) scared

18. What was Nemo hiding?

- a) treasure b) his past
c) his age d) his real name

19. What was the 'monster'?

- a) squid b) Nautilus
c) whale d) illusion

20. What happened to Aronnax?

- a) died b) fell into sea
c) escaped d) slept

Story Essay Questions

1. Why did Nemo keep his past a secret?

.....

2. What does the sea symbolize for Captain Nemo?

.....

3. How did the crew survive the giant squid?

.....

4. What can we learn from Nemo's leadership?

.....

5. Describe the Nautilus from inside.

.....

6. Why was the Abraham Lincoln's voyage launched?

.....

7. Did Ned Land have the right to escape? Why?

.....

8. How did Captain Nemo treat warships?

.....

9. What did Nemo show his guests under the sea?

.....

10. How did Conseil prove his loyalty?

.....

11. Why did sailors think the Nautilus was a monster?

.....

12. How did they escape the thick ice?

.....

13. Why did Aronnax accept staying on the ship?

.....

14. What did the guests wear to walk on the sea bed?

.....

15. Is Nemo a villain or a hero? Why?

.....

16. Why was Ned Land always angry?

.....

17. What did they discover after falling into the water?

.....

18. How did the storm affect their escape?

.....

19. Why is the ocean Nemo's 'homeland'?

.....

20. What role did science play in the story?

.....

كيسولة ليلة الامتحان

الصف الثالث الإعدادي - نسخة مجانية

1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d (1-50)

1. The _____ body is made up of many different systems working together.
a) digital
b) human
c) metal
d) car

2. Many athletes _____ in the Olympic Games to win medals.
a) watched
b) competed
c) rested
d) ignored

3. The two boys got into _____ over a misunderstanding.
a) fight
b) lessons
c) dances
d) jokes

4. History books tell us about the great _____ that took place in ancient times.
a) holidays
b) stories
c) battles
d) dances

5. The player received a gold _____ for winning first place.
a) ticket
b) medal
c) letter
d) tool

6. We should always show _____ to our parents and teachers.
a) trouble
b) noise
c) respect
d) anger

7. After months of training, she became the national tennis _____.
a) champion
b) visitor
c) artist
d) singer

8. In a match, the person you play against is called your _____.
a) neighbor
b) coach
c) opponent
d) help

9. The Olympic Games promote important human _____.
a) values
b) problems
c) mistakes
d) levels

10. The World Cup is an _____ sports competition.
a) local
b) international
c) private
d) secret

11. Many schools organize sports _____ every year.
a) plants
b) events
c) meals
d) books

12. Olympic _____ train for years to improve their skills.
a) tourists
b) writers
c) teachers
d) athletes

13. The football _____ brought teams from different schools.
a) weather
b) holiday
c) tournament
d) project

14. Tradition helps people in a country keep their _____.
a) money
b) customs
c) food
d) games

15. Many _____ celebrate national holidays together.
a) machines
b) animals
c) communities
d) clothes

16. People from different _____ come together to share traditions.
a) communities
b) tools
c) schools
d) machines

17. Ahmed, _____ has many customers in India, goes there for holidays.
a) when
b) where
c) who
d) whose

18. The dress _____ you wore last night was very nice.
a) what
b) who
c) which
d) whom

19. Boys gain leadership by _____ whatever others suggest.
a) giving orders to
b) following
c) agreeing with
d) asking

20. The pirates buried a box full of gold and _____.
a) toys
b) treasure
c) books
d) tools

21. The detective followed the _____ to find the missing painting.
a) cars
b) clues
c) flowers
d) songs

22. Ancient _____ were found during the excavation.
a) vegetables
b) clothes
c) artifacts
d) machines

23. Children love to play games where they _____ secret objects.
a) hide
b) eat
c) draw
d) wash

24. The students designed their projects _____ to impress judges.
a) slowly
b) carelessly
c) creatively
d) badly

25. The museum displays a _____ of historical objects.
a) treasure
b) map
c) letter
d) mountain

26. Many _____ traveled across the seas to find new lands.
a) farmers
b) teachers
c) explorers
d) artists

27. Ancient _____ often tell stories about heroes.
a) legends
b) poems
c) letters
d) songs

28. Scientists _____ new planets using powerful telescopes.
a) discover
b) build
c) clean
d) repair

29. Climbing a high mountain is one of the greatest _____.
a) games
b) rewards
c) challenges
d) holidays

30. The old sailor told his story on a popular _____.
a) newspaper
b) podcast
c) painting
d) movie

31. During storms, people must find _____ to protect themselves.
a) shelter
b) invite
c) follow
d) attack

32. Real _____ is shown when someone faces danger bravely.
a) fear
b) courage
c) anger
d) surprise

33. Some _____ are home to rare plants and dangerous animals.
a) cities
b) jungles
c) villages
d) valleys

34. A _____ helps protect animals and studies how they live.
a) wildlife expert
b) painter
c) musician
d) teacher

35. The loud noise outside was _____ and made it hard to focus.
a) pleasant
b) relaxing
c) disturbing
d) peaceful

36. Doctors use modern _____ to treat many serious illnesses.
a) medicine
b) decoration
c) machines
d) furniture

37. Washing hands often can prevent the spread of _____.
a) disease
b) excitement
c) fashion
d) laughter

38. The child was _____ by the magician's amazing tricks.
a) frightened
b) fascinated
c) confused
d) disappointed

39. Bird _____ occurs every year when they fly to warm places.
a) migration
b) imagination
c) invitation
d) decoration

40. A gymnast must be _____ to perform difficult movements.
a) flexible
b) clumsy
c) stiff
d) lazy

41. The lake was completely _____ during the long winter.
a) frozen
b) flowing
c) boiling
d) empty

42. Yesterday, I _____ Adham at the market.
a) meet
b) met
c) meets
d) meeting

43. The archaeologists discovered ancient _____ filled with gold.
a) tombs
b) bridges
c) roads
d) shops

44. We decided to _____ the rainforest to see exotic animals.
a) explore
b) hide
c) ignore
d) skip

45. The safari trip was a / an _____ experience.
a) forgettable
b) ordinary
c) boring
d) unforgettable

46. She learned the important _____ about honesty.
a) truth
b) fiction
c) lie
d) rumor

47. Our family enjoyed a relaxing _____ at the seaside resort.
a) lecture
b) trip
c) meeting
d) homework

48. He inherited a large _____ from his grandfather.
a) poverty
b) sadness
c) wealth
d) failure

49. The company announced a huge _____ to clear out old stock.
a) sale
b) purchase
c) loan
d) budget

50. Strong _____ is essential for guiding people toward a goal.
a) friendship
b) leadership
c) freedom
d) hesitation

Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets (1-50)

1. Let's play chess. (He suggested)
He suggested playing chess.

2. The students have done the exercise. (finished)
The students have finished doing the exercise.

3. Could you turn the light off, please? (mind)
Would you mind turning the light off, please?

4. She said that she didn't break the glass. (denied)
She denied breaking the glass.

5. Why don't we go to the theatre? (I suggested)
I suggested going to the theatre.

6. The thief said that he had stolen the jewellery. (admitted)
The thief admitted stealing the jewellery.

7. He didn't want to come to the meeting. (refused)
He refused to come to the meeting.

8. It's not a good idea to smoke cigarettes. (avoid)
You should avoid smoking cigarettes.

9. You shouldn't park here. (avoid)
You should avoid parking here.

10. I no longer borrow books from the library. (stopped)
I have stopped borrowing books from the library.

11. I suggested going to the club. (Why)
Why don't we go to the club?

12. He said that he didn't take part in the crime. (denied)
He denied taking part in the crime.

13. Are you sorry for not helping them? (regret)
Do you regret not helping them?

14. Ramez said, 'Can I carry this box for you?' (offered)
Ramez offered to carry the box.

15. The patient bought the medicine. The doctor gave it to him. (which)
The patient bought the medicine which the doctor gave him.

16. 'How do doctors diagnose illnesses?' (The boy asked)
The boy asked how doctors diagnosed illnesses.

17. After she had finished her homework, she read a book. (Before)
Before she read a book, she had finished her homework.

18. Abdo asked me, 'Where have you spent the holiday?' (I)
Abdo asked me where I had spent the holiday.

19. Hana asked Basmalla, 'What did you buy last week?' (the week before)
Hana asked Basmalla what she had bought the week before.

20. Eman asked Mariam, 'When will you finish?' (would)
Eman asked Mariam when she would finish.

21. First, he ate. Then, he went walking. (After)
After he had eaten, he went walking.

22. By the time he phoned, I had worn my clothes. (After)
After I had worn my clothes, he phoned.

23. After they had arrived, we finished. (When)
When we finished, they had arrived.

24. Hager said to Nada, 'Sleep early to get up early.' (told)
Hager told Nada to sleep early to get up early.

25. She said to Rana, 'Don't go out.' (ordered)
She ordered Rana not to go out.

26. Ziad said to Ibrahim, 'Do your exercises.' (advised)
Ziad advised Ibrahim to do his exercises.

27. He used to drive his car to work. (not)
He didn't use to drive his car to work.

28. Aya prefers eating pizza for lunch. (would prefer)
Aya would prefer to eat pizza for lunch.

29. My mother said, 'Clean the room.' (My mother ordered)
My mother ordered me to clean the room.

30. 'Did you watch the match yesterday?' (He asked me)
He asked me if I had watched the match the day before.

31. He always played tennis on Fridays when he was young. (used to)
He used to play tennis on Fridays when he was young.

32. She doesn't like reading as much as she did in the past. (used to)
She didn't use to like reading as much as she does now.

33. 'Open the window, please,' the teacher said to Ali. (asked)
The teacher asked Ali to open the window.

34. The man is my uncle. He is wearing a blue shirt. (who)
The man who is wearing a blue shirt is my uncle.

35. This is the house. We lived here for ten years. (where)
This is the house where we lived for ten years.

36. I bought a new mobile. It takes great photos. (which)
I bought a new mobile which takes great photos.

37. 'Where did you go last night?' Ahmed asked. (Ahmed wanted to know)
Ahmed wanted to know where I had gone the night before.

38. He finished his work and then watched TV. (Before)
Before he watched TV, he had finished his work.

39. I didn't leave the office until I had sent all emails. (After)
After I had sent all emails, I left the office.

40. They built a new hospital in our city. (A new hospital)
A new hospital was built in our city.

41. Someone has stolen my bike! (My bike)
My bike has been stolen!

42. 'Don't waste your time,' my father said to me. (advised)
My father advised me not to waste my time.

43. If he doesn't study hard, he won't pass. (Unless)
Unless he studies hard, he won't pass.

44. Perhaps she is at home now. (might)
She might be at home now.

45. I am sure he is a doctor. (must)
He must be a doctor.

46. I advise you to see a doctor immediately. (should)
You should see a doctor immediately.

47. It wasn't necessary for you to bring an umbrella. (didn't have to)
You didn't have to bring an umbrella.

48. She apologized for arriving late. (I am sorry)
She said, 'I am sorry for arriving late.'

49. 'Are you coming to the party?' she asked him. (if)
She asked him if he was coming to the party.

50. The movie was so boring that I fell asleep. (such a)
It was such a boring movie that I fell asleep.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets

1. He <u>rode</u> (rode) his bike to school.	31. Before she comes, she <u>phoned</u> (had phoned).	61. The man <u>who</u> (which) is standing is my dad.
2. We didn't <u>use</u> (used) to live in Luxor.	32. After Mohamed <u>had played</u> (has played), he went home.	62. He denied <u>breaking</u> (to break) the window.
3. <u>Did</u> (Do) you use to travel alone?	33. Aisha <u>studied</u> (studies) as soon as she had had lunch.	63. She offered <u>to help</u> (helping) me with my homework.
4. My father didn't use to work when he <u>was</u> (is) young.	34. After <u>reading</u> (read) the story, he took a rest.	64. I avoid <u>talking</u> (to talk) to strangers.
5. What <u>values</u> (valleys) do we learn from events?	35. By the time Sama phones, I <u>went</u> (had gone) out.	65. By the time we arrived, the train <u>had left</u> (leave).
6. My father <u>didn't</u> (doesn't) use to like tea.	36. She advised me <u>to do</u> (do) my homework.	66. He asked me what I <u>was doing</u> (am doing).
7. What do the five <u>rings</u> (thing) represent?	37. Mother told me <u>not to come</u> (not come) late.	67. They told me they <u>would</u> (will) travel next day.
8. They <u>used</u> (use) to play the piano every day.	38. The teacher told us <u>to write</u> (to writing) the lesson.	68. I didn't <u>use</u> (used) to eat vegetables.
9. Did the teacher <u>use</u> (used) to help you?	39. Jana told Malk to <u>come</u> (came) on time.	69. This is the house <u>where</u> (which) I live.
10. He <u>didn't</u> (don't) use to come on time.	40. My grandma told me <u>to cook</u> (not to cook) well.	70. He suggested <u>going</u> (to go) to the cinema.
11. The knife is <u>used to</u> (used to) cut meat.	41. Ali used to <u>visit</u> (visited) his relatives.	71. The man <u>who</u> (which) is standing is my dad.
12. People used to <u>admire</u> (admired) Mohamed Salah.	42. My sister enjoys <u>watching</u> (watches) TV at night.	72. He denied <u>breaking</u> (to break) the window.
13. They used to <u>go</u> (gone) to the market.	43. The teacher told me to <u>write</u> (writes) the lesson.	73. She offered <u>to help</u> (helping) me with my homework.
14. I used to <u>be</u> (been) a player.	44. The girl <u>who</u> (which) helps me is my sister.	74. I avoid <u>talking</u> (to talk) to strangers.
15. Did Ali use to <u>be encouraged</u> (has encouraged) by his family?	45. The teacher asked Farida when she <u>had come</u> (came).	75. By the time we arrived, the train <u>had left</u> (leave).
16. I met Ameer <u>whose</u> (who) father is an engineer.	46. After Eiad <u>had bought</u> (buy) the camera, he took photos.	76. He asked me what I <u>was doing</u> (am doing).
17. Ramy bought a mobile <u>which</u> (whose) was expensive.	47. He promised <u>to help</u> (helps) his younger brother.	77. They told me they <u>would</u> (will) travel next day.
18. Mansoura is the place <u>where</u> (when) I was born.	48. I look forward to <u>seeing</u> (see) you soon.	78. I didn't <u>use</u> (used) to eat vegetables.
19. This is the hotel <u>which</u> (where) we stay in.	49. She admitted <u>stealing</u> (to steal) the money.	79. This is the house <u>where</u> (which) I live.
20. This is the school <u>where</u> (which) I was educated.	50. Do you mind <u>opening</u> (open) the window?	80. He suggested <u>going</u> (to go) to the cinema.
21. I met Mr Ali <u>who</u> (whose) is my teacher.	51. The man <u>who</u> (which) is standing is my dad.	81. The man <u>who</u> (which) is standing is my dad.
22. Tom, <u>who</u> (where) grew up in London, is here.	52. He denied <u>breaking</u> (to break) the window.	82. He denied <u>breaking</u> (to break) the window.
23. Samir <u>whom/who</u> (whose) I helped is naughty.	53. She offered <u>to help</u> (helping) me with my homework.	83. She offered <u>to help</u> (helping) me with my homework.
24. The car <u>which</u> (whose) I bought is cheap.	54. I avoid <u>talking</u> (to talk) to strangers.	84. I avoid <u>talking</u> (to talk) to strangers.
25. Friday is the day <u>when</u> (where) I was born.	55. By the time we arrived, the train <u>had left</u> (leave).	85. By the time we arrived, the train <u>had left</u> (leave).
26. They wanted to know if Habiba <u>had</u> (have) a bike.	56. He asked me what I <u>was doing</u> (am doing).	86. He asked me what I <u>was doing</u> (am doing).
27. I wondered where Mariam <u>had</u> (has) met Nabil.	57. They told me they <u>would</u> (will) travel next day.	87. They told me they <u>would</u> (will) travel next day.
28. Asmaa said Jana <u>had arrived</u> (when) she arrived.	58. I didn't <u>use</u> (used) to eat vegetables.	88. I didn't <u>use</u> (used) to eat vegetables.
29. The policeman asked if I <u>had seen</u> (see) the thief.	59. This is the house <u>where</u> (which) I live.	89. This is the house <u>where</u> (which) I live.
30. Sama asked Farida which dress she <u>chose</u> (chooses).	60. He suggested <u>going</u> (to go) to the cinema.	90. He suggested <u>going</u> (to go) to the cinema.

Important Paragraphs (Bilingual)

1. The Olympic Games

The Olympic Games are the most famous sports event. They are held every four years in a different country. Thousands of top athletes gather to win medals. The games are about peace, friendship, and respect.

الألعاب الأولمبية هي أشهر حدث رياضي. تقام كل أربع سنوات في بلد مختلف. يتجمع الآلاف من كبار الرياضيين للفوز بميداليات. الألعاب تدور حول السلام والصداقة والاحترام.

5. Desert Animals

Desert animals live in hot habitats, so they have ways to survive. The most famous animal is the camel, ship of the desert. Camels can live without water for a long time and store fat. Other animals have large ears to lose heat and stay cool.

تعيش حيوانات الصحراء في بيئات حارة، لذا لديها طرق للبقاء. أشهر حيوان هو الجمل، سفينة الصحراء. يمكن للجمل العيش بدون ماء لفترة طويلة وتخزين الدهون. حيوانات أخرى تمتلك آذان كبيرة لفقدان الحرارة.

2. A Famous Person You Admire

The athlete I admire most is Mohamed Salah. He is one of the greatest football players in the world. I admire him for his skill and amazing morals. He helps the poor and is a true role model for the youth.

الرياضي الذي أعجب به أكثر هو محمد صلاح. إنه واحد من أعظم لاعبي كرة القدم في العالم. أنا معجب به لمهارته وأخلاقه المذهلة. هو يساعد الفقراء ويعد قدوة حقيقية للشباب.

6. The Egyptian Museum

The Egyptian Museum is one of the most famous museums. It is located in Cairo and has a huge collection of antiquities. You can see thousands of wonderful historical objects like mummies. We should all be proud of our great civilization and history.

المتحف المصري هو واحد من أشهر المتاحف. يقع في القاهرة ويحتوي على مجموعة ضخمة من الآثار. يمكنك رؤية آلاف القطع التاريخية مثل المومياوات. يجب أن نكون جميعاً فخورين بحضارتنا العظيمة.

3. How to Lead a Healthy Life

Leading a healthy life is very important for our well-being. First, eating a balanced diet gives your body energy. Second, regular exercise keeps your heart strong. Finally, drinking plenty of water and sleeping well is essential.

إن عيش حياة صحية أمر مهم لسلامتنا. أولاً، تناول نظام غذائي متوازن يمنح جسمك الطاقة. ثانياً، التمارين المنتظمة تحافظ على قوة قلبك. أخيراً، شرب الكثير من الماء والنوم الجيد أمر ضروري.

7. A Trip to Aswan

Last holiday, my family and I went on a wonderful trip to Aswan. We traveled by the sleeping train, which was a comfortable experience. First, we visited the High Dam that gives us electricity. It was an unforgettable trip, and I hope to visit Aswan again.

في الإجازة، ذهبت عائلتي في رحلة رائعة إلى أسوان. سافرنا بقطار النوم، والذي كان تجربة مريحة. أولاً، زرنا السد العالي الذي يمنحنا الكهرباء. لقد كانت رحلة لا تُنسى، وأمل أن أزور أسوان مجدداً.

4. The Importance of Teamwork

Teamwork is very important because we cannot do everything alone. When we work in a team, we solve problems faster. In sports like football, players must cooperate to win. It makes hard work much easier and saves time and effort.

العمل الجماعي مهم جداً لأننا لا نستطيع فعل كل شيء بمفردنا. عندما نعمل في فريق، نحل المشاكل بشكل أسرع. في الرياضات، يجب على اللاعبين التعاون للفوز. إنه يجعل العمل الشاق أسهل بكثير ويوفر الوقت.

8. How to be a Good Citizen

Being a good citizen is very important for the progress of our society. First, you must love your country and work hard to make it better. Second, you must respect the rules and the laws of your country. Finally, we should all cooperate to build a strong and happy society.

أن تكون مواطناً صالحاً أمر مهم لتقدم مجتمعتنا. أولاً، يجب أن تحب بلدك وتعمل بجد لجعله أفضل. ثانياً، يجب عليك احترام قوانين بلدك. أخيراً، يجب علينا التعاون لبناء مجتمع قوي.

Complete the text with words from the box

spirit - competitions - basketball - inspiration

Many young people enjoy playing (1) [basketball](#) because it is a fast sport. Schools hold (2) [competitions](#) to show skills. What makes it special is the (3) [spirit](#) of teamwork. Athletes say their (4) [inspiration](#) comes from professionals.

difficult - funny - amazing - it

Last summer, setting up the tent was (1) [difficult](#). Then something (2) [funny](#) happened. A monkey stole fruit! It was an (3) [amazing](#) day we laugh at (4) [it](#).

traditions - families - festival - carnival - connected

Every country has (1) [traditions](#) showing its culture. In Egypt, (2) [families](#) celebrate together. One (3) [festival](#) is in spring. Another exciting (4) [carnival](#) takes place in streets. These make people feel (5) [connected](#).

hide - miles - demonstrate - strength - thick

1. Uniforms let soldiers (1) [hide](#). 2. School is five (2) [miles](#) away. 3. The teacher will (3) [demonstrate](#) solving. 4. Running needs (4) [strength](#). 5. The forest is very (5) [thick](#).

explorers - jungle - treasures - shelter - courage

The (1) [explorers](#) entered the (2) [jungle](#) in search for (3) [treasures](#). They built a (4) [shelter](#) from rain. It was great (5) [courage](#) to continue.

event - Athletes - sports - continents

Olympics are a huge sport (1) [event](#). (2) [Athletes](#) compete in many (3) [sports](#). The flag represents five (4) [continents](#).

Finish the following dialogues

Ahmed and Samir about the weekend

Ahmed: How will we spend the weekend?

Samir: [What about going to the theatre?](#)

Ahmed: The theatre? Ok, but [I don't have enough money](#).

Ahmed: I'll pay, don't worry. I've got 40 pounds. [Is that enough?](#)

Samir: That's not enough. I think [we should ask our father](#).

Ahmed: Father? I don't think he'll give me any. We can go to the club.

Samir: [That's a good idea](#).

Mr Atef is at the mechanic's

Mr Atef: Will you have a look at my motorbike, please?

Mechanic: [What's the problem with it?](#)

Mr Atef: It is not running very well and it doesn't start easily.

Mechanic: [Does it become hot quickly?](#)

Mr Atef: Yes, it becomes hot very quickly.

Mechanic: I will check the engine for you. [It will take two days](#).

Sara and Nadia talking about values

Sara: What values do you think are most important?

Nadia: I believe in helping others and being fair.

Sara: [What does fairness mean?](#)

Nadia: Fairness means treating everyone equally.

Sara: That's a good point.

Nadia: [What about you?](#)

Sara: I also believe in patience.

Nadia: [How do these values affect us?](#)

Sara: These values help us become better people.

Nadia: [I totally agree](#).

Rady at the airport to see his British friend off

Rady: I think you enjoyed your visit to Egypt.

Friend: Sure. [I enjoyed it very much](#).

Rady: But you didn't visit lots of wonderful places.

Friend: I hope [to visit Egypt again soon](#).

Rady: Do you still remember the few Arabic words you've learnt?

Friend: [Yes, I do](#).

Rady: I've brought you some presents for your parents.

Friend: [Thank you so much!](#) I'll come back soon.

Rady: [Have a safe flight!](#)

Huda asks Amal about making friends

Huda: I want to be a better friend.

Amal: Start by improving how you talk and listen.

Huda: [How can I do that?](#)

Amal: Use kind words and show you care. [You should also be a good listener](#).

Huda: What if I don't agree with my friend?

Amal: [You must respect their opinion](#).

Huda: I'll respect their opinion. Thanks! [I feel more confident](#).

Salesman and Lady (watch repair)

Salesman: Can I help you, madam?

Lady: Well, it depends: Do you do watch-repairs?

Salesman: [Yes, we do](#).

Lady: Could you examine my watch, please? It's stopped.

Salesman: [When did it stop?](#)

Lady: Only yesterday. Can you repair it?

Salesman: Yes, I can, but you'll have to leave it. [It will be ready tomorrow](#).

Lady: Oh, yes. I mustn't forget that. [Can I get my watch without it?](#)

Salesman: No. You won't be able to get the watch without the receipt.

Leila is phoning her friend Samia for a birthday party

Leila: Hello, Samia. My birthday is next Tuesday.

Samia: Really? How old will you be?

Leila: Twenty-five. Are you free on that day?

Samia: Yes, I am. I'd love to come.

Leila: I'm glad you can come.

Samia: Who did you invite?

Leila: Only some of the closest friends.

Samia: Do I know all of them?

Leila: Yes, you know all of them.

Samia: Do you need any help with preparations?

Nora is having an interview for a job

Mr Samy: Sit down, please. Is this your first interview?

Nora: No, this is my second time to apply for a job.

Mr Samy: Why do you choose this job?

Nora: Because I like communicating with people.

Mr Samy: What languages do you speak?

Nora: I speak English and French well.

Mr Samy: Have you got any experience?

Nora: Of course. I worked as a receptionist before.

Mr Samy: What skills do you have?

Nora: I am good at using the computer and internet.

Sally is asking her teacher for advice

Teacher: Hello Sally. How can I help you?

Sally: I need your advice, please.

Teacher: What do you want my advice for?

Sally: I think I have dyslexia.

Teacher: Dyslexia! Do you mean you have difficulty with reading and spelling?

Sally: Yes. I have tried to overcome this problem.

Teacher: I advise you to go to a special teacher.

Sally: Why should I go to a special teacher?

Teacher: Because a special teacher can understand your case.

Ahmed and Mona are speaking about finding a job

Mona: What is your goal in life?

Ahmed: My goal in life is to be an accountant.

Mona: Why do you want to be an accountant?

Ahmed: As I've graduated from the faculty of commerce.

Mona: Where do you prefer to work?

Ahmed: I prefer to find a job in the private sector.

Mona: Finding a job in the private sector is very difficult.

Ahmed: I know it's not easy, but I must try.

Mona: Why don't you read the advertisement in the newspaper?

Ahmed: That is a good idea. I will do that.

Passage 1: Dr. Aisha Abd El Rahman is one of the most famous writers in Egyptian and Arab culture. She wrote many books and articles on cultural and religious matters. People admired Dr Aisha for her courage in promoting women's rights. Her mother and grandfather persuaded her father to let her go to school. Later she wrote under the pen-name of Bint El Shatei. The pen-name was taken as a sign of respect to her father.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. People admired Dr Aisha for _____.

a. attacking men b. promoting women's rights

2. Dr Aisha wrote books on _____.

a. science and technology b. cultural and religious matters

B) Answer the following:

3. What was Dr Aisha famous for?

Being a writer in Arab culture and promoting women's rights.

4. Why did she write under the pen-name Bint El Shatei?

As a sign of respect to her father.

5. Who persuaded Dr Aisha's father to let her go to school?

Her mother and grandfather.

Passage 3: In 1948, there was a special sports event in England for people who had spinal cord injuries from World War Two. In 1952, competitors from the Netherlands joined, making it international. This was the beginning of the Paralympic Games. They are held immediately after the Olympic Games and in the same place. The Games emphasize what the athletes can do, not their disabilities.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. The disabled athletes to compete in 1948 _____.

a. were blind b. had spinal cord injuries

2. The Paralympic Games are held _____ the Olympic Games.

a. immediately before b. immediately after

B) Answer the following:

3. When was the first international event for people with disabilities?

In 1952.

4. Why are events like the Paralympics important for the disabled?

Because they emphasize what the athletes can do, not their disabilities.

5. Where did the special sports event take place in 1948?

In England.

Passage 2: Camping was once a poor way of spending a holiday, ok for those who have not enough money. But nowadays it has much to offer. You enjoy absolute freedom and mobility. If you don't like a place, you can simply get up and go. Camping provides you with a real change for everyday living. It's exciting to arrive at a camp site, put up your tent and start getting a meal ready.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Camping _____.

a. is a poor way of spending a holiday b. is the ideal way of spending a holiday

2. You enjoy mobility because _____.

a. you put up your tent b. if you don't like the place you can get up and go

B) Answer the following:

3. Why is camping attractive to some people?

Because it has a low cost and you enjoy mobility.

4. What does camping provide you with?

It provides you with a real change for everyday living.

5. What is exciting to do when you arrive at a camp site?

To put up your tent and start getting a meal ready.

Passage 4: Buying and selling is part of everyday activities. In the past you could deal directly with a person and ask for advice. Buying and selling today depend on online activities. You must log on the internet and choose price and quality. The biggest problem is that some companies can't be reached easily because they may be far away from you. To buy online, you must keep your personal info secret and deal with trusted companies.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. The best title for the passage is _____.

a. shopping b. the internet

2. Some companies can't be reached easily because _____.

a. they are protected b. they are far away from you

B) Answer the following:

3. Explain why there may be a problem when you buy something online?

Some companies cannot be reached easily and getting a reply may take a long time.

4. How can you protect your personal information online?

By keeping it secret and dealing only with trusted online companies.

5. What must you do to buy online?

You must log on the internet and choose price and quality.

Story (MCQs)

1. What did sailors report?

- a) mermaid
c) ship
b) [sea monster](#)
d) volcano

11. What attacked the submarine?

- a) shark
c) whale
b) [giant squid](#)
d) pirates

2. How did it move?

- a) slowly
c) like crab
b) [faster than whales](#)
d) by flying

12. How did they fight the squid?

- a) guns
c) poison
b) [axes and harpoons](#)
d) hid

3. Why was the voyage launched?

- a) find gold
c) discover lands
b) [capture beast](#)
d) fishing

13. What trapped the Nautilus?

- a) net
c) rock
b) [thick ice](#)
d) mud

4. Who is Pierre Aronnax?

- a) [scientist](#)
c) pirate
b) sailor
d) king

14. How did they escape the ice?

- a) melted it
c) waited
b) [broke a path](#)
d) called help

5. What was the Nautilus?

- a) whale
c) [submarine](#)
b) island
d) ship

15. What did Nemo attack?

- a) whales
c) small boats
b) [warships](#)
d) sharks

6. Who is the commander?

- a) Ned Land
c) [Captain Nemo](#)
b) Conseil
d) Aronnax

16. Why did Ned Land escape?

- a) find gold
c) swim
b) [hated prison](#)
d) sick

7. How did Nemo view the sea?

- a) danger
c) prison
b) [only homeland](#)
d) playground

17. How did Conseil feel?

- a) happy
c) angry
b) [torn](#)
d) scared

8. What did Nemo show his guests?

- a) family
c) land map
b) [sea treasures](#)
d) flying fish

18. What was Nemo hiding?

- a) treasure
c) his age
b) [his past](#)
d) his real name

9. Why did Aronnax stay?

- a) forced
c) money
b) [science curiosity](#)
d) escape

19. What was the 'monster'?

- a) squid
c) whale
b) [Nautilus](#)
d) illusion

10. What were special suits for?

- a) sleeping
c) fighting
b) [walking sea bed](#)
d) flying

20. What happened to Aronnax?

- a) died
c) escaped
b) [fell into sea](#)
d) slept

Story Essay Questions

1. Why did Nemo keep his past a secret?
To cut his ties with humanity due to his sorrow.

2. What does the sea symbolize for Captain Nemo?
Freedom from the land's cruelty and his only home.

3. How did the crew survive the giant squid?
They fought bravely with axes and harpoons.

4. What can we learn from Nemo's leadership?
Calm courage and making quick decisions under pressure.

5. Describe the Nautilus from inside.
A floating palace with a library and a museum.

6. Why was the Abraham Lincoln's voyage launched?
To capture or kill the sea monster smashing ships.

7. Did Ned Land have the right to escape? Why?
Yes, because no one has the right to imprison others.

8. How did Captain Nemo treat warships?
He attacked them without hesitation to protect his ship.

9. What did Nemo show his guests under the sea?
Beautiful treasures, pearls, gold, and artifacts.

10. How did Conseil prove his loyalty?
By jumping into the sea to save Professor Aronnax.

11. Why did sailors think the Nautilus was a monster?
It moved fast and smashed ships strongly.

12. How did they escape the thick ice?
The Nautilus broke a path to the surface through the ice.

13. Why did Aronnax accept staying on the ship?
He had scientific curiosity to study marine life.

14. What did the guests wear to walk on the sea bed?
They wore special heavy diving suits.

15. Is Nemo a villain or a hero? Why?
Both; a hero to his crew but a villain to ships he sinks.

16. Why was Ned Land always angry?
He valued freedom above all and hated being trapped.

17. What did they discover after falling into the water?
The monster was actually a man-made submarine.

18. How did the storm affect their escape?
It made the escape in the small boat very terrifying.

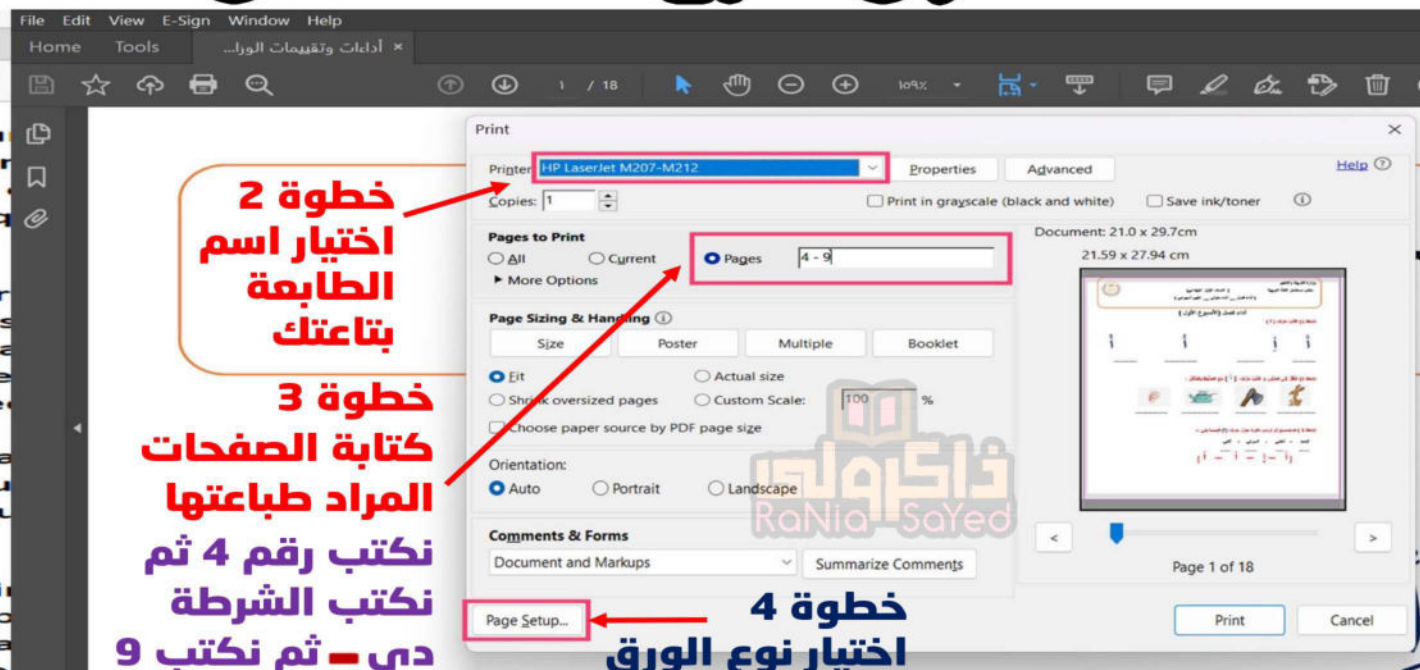
19. Why is the ocean Nemo's 'homeland'?
It gives him food, power, and freedom from humans.

20. What role did science play in the story?
It powered the submarine and motivated Aronnax's journey.

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9



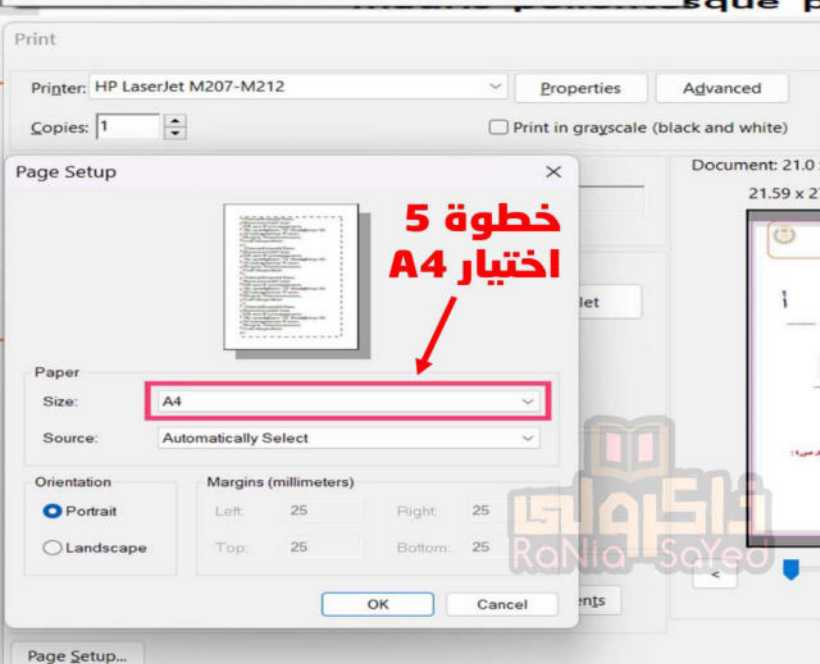
خطوة 1



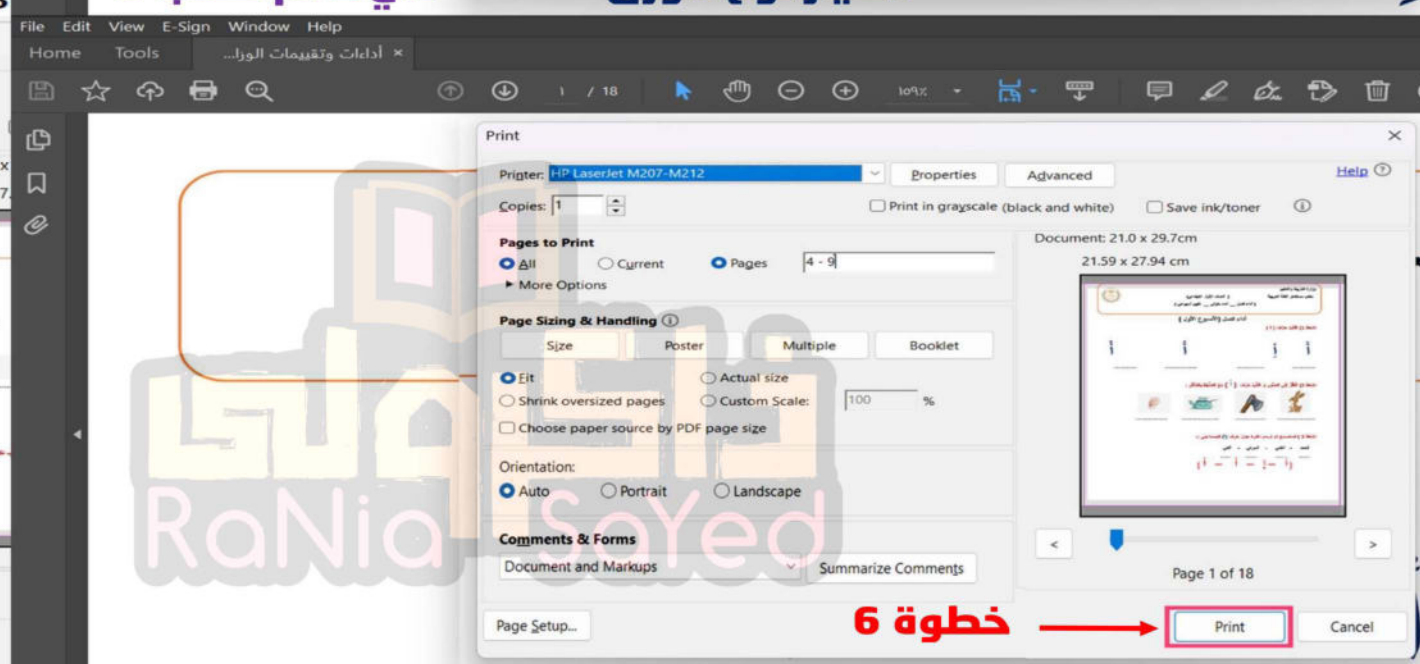
خطوة 2
اختيار اسم
الطابعة
بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات
المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم
نكتب الشرطة
دي - ثم نكتب 9

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق



خطوة 5
اختيار A4



خطوة 6